## SYNTHESIS, RESOLUTION AND APPLICATIONS OF 3-AMINO-

 2,2-DIMETHYL-1,3-DIPHENYLPROPAN-1-OL, A NOVEL CONFORMATIONALLY RESTRICTED 1,3-AMINOALCOHOLS
# THFESIS <br> SUBMITTED TO THE <br> UNIVERSITY OF PUNE <br> FOR TH゙E DEGREE OF <br> DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY 

$I \mathcal{N}$
CHEMISTRY

Under the supervision of

DR. N. N. JOSHI

$B Y$
Mr. MANMATH NAGNATH PATIL
DIVISION OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY
NATIONAL CHEMICAL LABORATORY
PUNE 411 008, INDIA


## Dedicated to my beloved parents And <br> My Late grandmother

| Dr. N. N. Joshi | Telephone: +91-20-25902055 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Scientist, | Telefax : +91-20-25902629 |
| Division of Organic Chemistry | E-mail: nn.joshi@ncl.res.in |

Dr. N. N. Joshi

Division of Organic Chemistry

## CERTIFICATE

The research work presented in thesis entitled "Synthesis, resolution and applications of 3 -amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol, a novel conformationally restricted 1,3 -aminoalcohols" has been carried out under my supervision and is a bonafide work of Mr. Manmath Nagnath Patil. This work is original and has not been submitted for any other degree or diploma of this or any other university.

October, 2010

Dr. N. N. Joshi



National Chemical Laboratory, Pune (India).

## DECLARATION

I hereby declare that the thesis entitled "Synthesis, resolution and applications of 3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol, a novel conformationally restricted $\mathbf{1 , 3}$-aminoalcohols" submitted for Ph. D. degree to the University of Pune has been carried out at National Chemical Laboratory, under the supervision of Dr. N. N. Joshi. This work is original and has not been submitted in part or full by me for any degree or diploma to this or any other university.

October, 2010
Manmath N. Patil

Division of Organic Chemistry, National Chemical Laboratory Pune 411 008, India.

## Acknowledgement

There are so many people whose inspiration, support, help and encouragement are responsible to fulfill this most cherished dream. First of all I wish to express my deep sense of gratitude and profound thanks to my teacher and research supervisor $\mathcal{D r}, \mathcal{N} . \mathcal{N}$. Joshi for introducing me in the fascinating field of asymmetric synthesis. I thank him for his guidance, support, valuable discussion, constructive suggestions and constant encouragement throughout the course of this work. I will be always obliged to him for teaching me the finest skill and giving excellent training required for the research as well as for his constant effort to instill us with several essential habits, like group meeting, monthly report and daily planning of work. My sincere regards and respect are for him forever.

I would like to thank © r. S. P. chavan and prof. D. D. Dhawale for their valuable suggestions and scientific discussion during assessment of my Ph.D. work.

I would like to thank the Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), New Delhi for the award offellowship. I am thankful to Dr. G. P. Pandey, Head of organic chemistry
 research institute and providing all necessary infrastructure and facilities.
$\mathcal{M} y$ sincere thanks to $\mathcal{D r}$. V. R. Kalkote, Dr. M. S. Shasidhar, Dr. $\mathcal{H}$. B. Borate, Dr. $\mathcal{N}$. P. Argade, Dr. P. K. Tripathi, Dr. C. V. Ramana, Dr. B. G. Hazara, Dr. H. V. Thulasiram, Dr. D. Dethe, $\mathcal{D r}$. (Mrs) A. P. Lißhithe, Dr. (Mrs) S. P. May6hate, Dr. Gajbhiye, Dr. Muthukrishnan and to other scientist of $\mathcal{N C L}$.

I take this opportunity to express my great sense of gratitude to thank my teachers; Prof. B. P. Bandgar, Dr. N. N. Karde, Prof. P. K. Zubaidha, Dr. Kamble, Dr. Tafe, Dr. (Mrs) Makone (M. Sc., S. R. T. M. university, Nanded.), Dr. Bacchewar, Dr. Mukhedkar, Dr. Dhawale, $\operatorname{Dr}$. Aaglawe (B. Sc., S. A. S. M. Mußhed), Karle sir, Khandagale sir, Lamture sir, late Kishor sir, Shivaji sir, D. Patil sir, K. Patil sir, Jadhav sir (School teachers, V. V. V. Barahali) for their support and constant encouragement.
$\mathcal{H e l p}$ from spectroscopy, microanalysis and $X$-ray crystallographic groups is greatfully acknowledged. I sincerely thanks to $\mathcal{D r}$. Rajmohan, $\mathcal{D r}$. (Mrs) Phalgune, $\mathcal{M r}$. Sathe for $\mathcal{N M} \mathcal{M}$,
 Joshi for microanalysis. Help from IR and mass facility is also acknowledged. I express my thanks to the office staff, Library members and administrative staff for their timely help.

It gives me immense pleasure to express my sincere thanks to my senior colleagues; $\operatorname{Dr}$. Anamitra Chatterjee, Dr. Kartick,Bhoumick, Sasikumar for their friendly nature, giving excellent training, valuable discussion and support. I would like to mention a very special thanks to Ravi for his constant support, he[p, scientific discussion, suggestions and being a good friend.

I would like to mention special thanks to $\operatorname{Dr}$. (Mrs) B. $\mathcal{N}$. Joshi and Rohit Joshi for their support during my research period.

I feel very fortunate to have friends like Aba and Suleman. I have no word to express my emotions for their love, care and support in a tough time of my stay. I thank them and their family for everything that they gave.

Special thanks to dear friends; Dr. Omprakash bande, Santosh dandge (sardar), Satish Giradar, Rupnar Balaji, Amol, Madhuri, Deepafi, Sujata, Jyoti, Jaman, Bharat, Eßnath, Pavan, Balu, Anand (bappu), Santosh (dada), Sanjay (sawkar), Kedar, Vinay, Balaji korbad, Sachin, Ram, Viswas, Raju, Amit, Triven, Pandurang, Amol, Arun, Sriram, Nagnath, Babu, Anil and
many more for their support and constant encouragement. Help from my senior friends; © 1 . Sudhir Gavikar, Dr. Namdev Shalke, Pramod (guru), Ashwini kulkani, Neeta didi, Dr. Namdev watmurge, Dr. Sharad, Dr. Nagendra, Dr. Deepak pandurang, Dr. Bapu, Dr. Haval, Dr. Nilkant, Dr. Murli, Dr. Ajay kale, Dr. Giri, Ravi ßulkarni, Dr. Pallavi, Dr. Shafi, Dr. Khirud is greatfully and sincerely appreciated.

It is a pleasure to thank all my friend at $\mathcal{N C L}$ and GJ hostel for their cheerfull company, which made my stay at $\mathcal{N C L}$ memorable one, especially Deepak, Ganesh, Ankush, Prakash, Bhausaheb, Dr. Deu Bhange, Prasad, Dhanu, Chinmay, Mangesh, Kiran, Majid, pankaj, Abhijeet, Sandeep, Atul, Aasif, Madhuri, Rajendra, Alson, Shobhana, Reecha, Kishor, Lafit, Sumantho, Niilesh, Prakash, Pradeep, Kailash, Balaji sefukar, Rahul, Pitambar, Sunil, Dr. Pushpesh, Sangmash, Gopi, Dhiraj, Pankaj, Anand, Abhishek, Umesh, Mandeep, Ramesh, Tukaram, Sangram, Vijay, Prasana, Swaroop, Priyanka, Ravindra, Debashish, Sridhar, Mahesh. I would like to thanks my roommate Lenin for his support and co-operation.

Special thanks to Sadiya 6habi, Shilpa vahini and Supriya vahini for their constant support and encouragement.

There are no words to acknowledge my parents (Anna and Aai) for their 6lessing, love, care and continuous encouragement throughout all my life. Whatever I am and whatever I will be in future is because of their commitment to my ambitions, their patience and selfless sacrifices. I also express my heartfelt gratitude to my elder brother (Shivraj) and my sister-in-Caw (Jyoti), younger brother (Shankar) for their moral support, Love and 6lessing. Thanks to my Nephew (a new member of our famity) for giving happiness to all of us. Special thanks to my late grandmother for her heartfelt love. I afways miss my grandmother in my life.

I also express my heartfelt gratitude to Kaka (Motte Anna, Gangadhar Anna), Kaku, Tai, Brother (Malikarjun, Suryakant, Umakant, Sadanand), Sister-in-law (Sunanda, sangeeta, Sureßha, Rani), Sister (Vidya, Pinky, Rani), Brother-in-Caw (Balaji Dhulshete, Balaji apsange), Nephew (Sourav, Abhi, Shivam), Niece (Srasti, Sruthi, Sweta, pallavi) for their support and love.

I extent my thanks to Mama (Shaserao hatte, Madhavrao hatte), Tanaji Anna and their famify for support and constant encouragement.

Finally I thank God for giving me strength to carry out this work.

## Page No.

Abbreviations ..... i
General remarks ..... iv
Abstract ..... V
Chapter 1: Synthesis and applications of 1,3-aminoalcohls: Literature survey
Introduction ..... 1
Synthesis of 1,3-aminoalcohols ..... 3
Applications of 1,3-aminoalcohols ..... 20
Conclusions ..... 52
References ..... 53
Chapter 2: Synthesis and resolution of syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3- diphenylpropan-1-ols
Introduction ..... 59
Section-2A: Diastereoselective synthesis of syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-
1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols
Introduction ..... 61
Results and discussion ..... 61
Section-2B: Reduction of $\boldsymbol{\beta}$-hydroxy oxime: A short route to the synthesis of syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-olsIntroduction66
Results and discussion ..... 67
Section-2C: Resolution of syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3- diphenylpropan-1-ols
Introduction ..... 73
Results and discussion ..... 74
Conclusions ..... 78
Experimental section ..... 79
References ..... 96
Spectra ..... 99
Chapter 3: Applications of 3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol
Introduction ..... 137
Section-3A: Enantioselective addition of $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ to aldehydes
Introduction ..... 139
Results and discussion ..... 140
Section-3B: Addition of trimethylsilyl cyanide to benzaldehyde
Introduction ..... 147
Results and discussion ..... 155
Section-3C: Borane reduction of acetophenone
Introduction ..... 159
Results and discussion ..... 159
Conclusions ..... 161
Experimental section ..... 162
References ..... 173
Spectra ..... 177

## Abbreviations

| AcOH | Acetic acid |
| :---: | :---: |
| Ar | Aromatic |
| aq | Aqueous |
| BINOL | 2,2'-Dihydroxy-1,1'-binaphthol |
| Bn | Benzyl |
| ${ }^{i} \mathrm{Bu}$ | Iso-butyl |
| ${ }^{n} \mathrm{Bu}$ | n-butyl |
| ${ }^{n} \mathrm{BuLi}$ | n-butyllithium |
| ${ }^{\text {s }} \mathrm{Bu}$ | secondary butyl |
| ${ }^{\text {t }} \mathrm{Bu}$ | tertiary butyl |
| Bz | Benzoyl |
| Cat. | Catalytic |
| ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Temperature in degrees Centigrade |
| DCM | Dichloromethane |
| DEPT | Distortionless Enhancement by Polarization |
|  | Transfer |
| DIBAL-H | Diisobutylaluminium hydride |
| DMAP | 4-Dimethylaminopyridine |
| DME | Dimethoxy ethane |
| DMF | $N, N$-Dimethylformamide |
| DMS | Dimethyl sulphate |
| DMSO | Dimethyl sulfoxide |
| DNA | Deoxyribonucleic acid |
| dr | Distereomeric ratio |
| eq | equation |
| equiv. | Equivalent |
| er | Enantiomeric ratio |
| Et | Ethyl |
| $\mathrm{Et}_{3} \mathrm{~N}$ | Triethyl amine |
| EtOAc | Ethyl acetate |
| EtOH | Ethyl alcohol |

g
GC
h
HIV
HPLC
Hz
IR
LA
LAH
LB
LDA
M
Me
MeOH
min.
mL
mmol
m.p.

MS
MsCl
NaH
NMR
ORTEP
PCC
PE
Ph
PMHS
PMP
${ }^{i} \mathrm{Pr}$
PTSA
Py
rt/RT
TABH
TBAF
gram/s
Gas Chromatography
hour/s
Human immunodeficiency virus
High Performance Liquid Chromatography
Hertz
Infrared
Lewis acid
Lithium aluminium hydride
Lewis base
Lithium diisopropyl amide
Molar
Methyl
Methanol
minute(s)
millilitre/s
millimole
Melting point
Mass spectroscopy
Methanesulfonyl chloride
Sodium hydride
Nuclear magnetic resonance
Oak Ridge Thermal Ellipsoid Plot
Pyridinium chlorochromate
Pet ether
Phenyl
Polymethylhydrosilaxane
p-methoxyphenyl
Isopropyl
para-Toluene sulfonic acid
Pyridine
room temperature
Tetramethylammonium triacetoxyborohydride
Tetrabutylammonium Fluoride

| TBH | Tri-tert-butoxyaluminium hydride |
| :--- | :--- |
| TEBA | Triethyl benzyl ammonium chloride |
| TFA | Trifluoroacetic acid |
| TFAA | Trifluroacetic anhydride |
| THF | Tetrahydrofuran |
| TLC | Thin Layer Chromatography |
| TMH | Trimethoxy aluminium hydride |
| TMSCl | Trimethyl silyl chloride |
| TMSCN | Trimethyl silyl cyanide |
| Ts | Tosyl |
| UV | Ultraviolet |

## GENERAL REMARKS

- Independent compound numbering, scheme numbers and reference numbers have been employed for abstract, as well as each chapter (Chapter 1-3).
- All the solvents and reagents were purified and dried according to procedures given in D. D. Perin's "Purification of Laboratory Reagents." All reactions were carried out under argon atmosphere using freshly distilled solvents, unless otherwise specified. Yields refer to isolated product. Column chromatographic separations were carried out by gradient elution using silica gel (100-200 mesh/230-400 mesh) using light petroleum ether-ethyl acetate as the eluent, unless otherwise mentioned. Petroleum ether used in the experiments was of $60-80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ boiling range.
- TLC was performed on E-Merck pre-coated silica gel $60 \mathrm{~F}_{254}$ plates and the spots were rendered visible by exposing to UV light, iodine, charring or staining with ninhydrin, $p$-anisaldehyde or phosphomolybdic acid solutions in ethanol.
- All the melting points reported are uncorrected and were recorded using Buchi melting point $\mathrm{B}-540$ apparatus.
- IR spectra were recorded on Shimadzu FTIR instrument, for solid in chloroform and neat in case of liquid compounds and are measured in $\mathrm{cm}^{-1}$.
- ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectra were recorded on Bruker ACF 200 MHz , AV200 MHz, MSL 300 MHz , AV 400 MHz , DRX 500 MHz spectrometers using tetramethylsilane (TMS) as an internal standard in $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$. Chemical shifts have been expressed in parts per million (ppm) on $\delta$ scale downfield from TMS. The abbreviations s, bs, d , t , and m refer to the singlet, broad singlet, doublet, triplet, quartet and multiplet respectively. Coupling constants whenever mentioned have been given in MHz.
- ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR spectra were recorded at 50 MHz and 75 MHz with $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}(\delta=77 \mathrm{ppm})$ as the reference.
- Microanalytical data were obtained using a Carlo-Erba CHNS-O EA 1108 Elemental Analyzer.
- Optical rotations were obtained on Bellingham \& Stanley ADP-220 Polarimeter. Specific rotations, [ $\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}$ are reported in deg, and the concentration (c) is given in $\mathrm{g} / 100 \mathrm{~mL}$ in the specific solvent.


#### Abstract

Enantioselective homogeneous metal catalysis is an important method for the preparation of enantiomerically pure compounds. To achieve the highest levels of reactivity and selectivity in catalytic enantioselective reactions, several reaction parameters must be optimized. Amongst these, the selection and design of the chiral ligands is the most crucial step. Hence the design and synthesis of chiral ligands for catalytic asymmetric synthesis is of great interest.

Aminoalcohols and their derivatives have been used extensively in asymmetric synthesis, both as chiral auxiliaries as well as chiral ligands. A wide variety of aminoalcohols, mostly 1,2 -aminoalcohols have been reported in the literature. Only a few examples of the use of chiral 1,3-aminoalcohols are known. With the exception of the ones derived from camphor, most 1,3-aminoalcohols posses flexible backbone and provide poor enantioselectivity. Thus the design and synthesis of novel 1,3-aminoalcohol containing rigid backbone, is an important endeavor. The present work deals with synthesis and applications of syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol, $\mathbf{1}$ and $\mathbf{2}$ respectively.




1


2

The thesis entitled, "Synthesis, resolution and applications of 3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol, a novel conformationally restricted 1,3aminoalcohols" is divided into three chapters.

## Chapter 1: Synthesis and applications of 1,3-aminoalcohols: Literature survey

This chapter provides background to the present work by reviewing the literature on synthesis of several aminoalcohols and their applications in various enantioselective reactions.

## Chapter 2: Synthesis and resolution of syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-

 diphenylpropan-1-olsThis chapter has been divided into three sections. Section-2A describes a diastereoselective synthesis of both syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols by employing sequence of nucleophilic substitution reaction on corresponding $\gamma$-hydroxybenzoate $\mathbf{3}$ and $\mathbf{9}$ respectively. Section-2B describes a short route for the synthesis of syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1ols through a highly diastereoselective reduction of $\beta$-hydroxy oxime, a common intermediate 13. While Section-2C deals with the resolution of syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols to obtain optically pure aminoalcohols.

## Section-2A: Diastereoselective synthesis of syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-

## 1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols

## 1. Synthesis of $\boldsymbol{s y n}-( \pm)-1$

Synthesis of the syn-aminoalcohol (1) is depicted in scheme 1.



Scheme 1. Synthesis of compound 1. Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{LiO}^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{Bu}, \mathrm{THF}, 0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to rt, $73 \%$; (b) $\mathrm{SOCl}_{2}, \mathrm{DCM}$, rt, $83 \%$; (c) $\mathrm{NaN}_{3}$, DMF, reflux, $83 \%$; (d) $\mathrm{KOH}, \mathrm{MeOH}$; (e) $\mathrm{H}_{2}-\mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{MeOH}, 90 \%$ (over two steps).

First and the crucial step of the scheme is an Aldol-Tishchenko reaction between isobutyrophenone and benzaldehyde in the presence of $\mathrm{LiO}^{t} \mathrm{Bu}$. The resulting $\gamma$-hydroxybenzoate 3 was treated with thionyl chloride to obtain the antichlorobenzoate $\mathbf{4}$ with retention of configuration. Compound $\mathbf{4}$ was then converted to azidobenzoate 5 by treatment with sodium azide in DMF with an inversion of the configuration. The resulting syn-azidobenzoate 5 was first hydrolyzed to azidoalcohol 6, followed by hydrogenation to obtain syn-1,3-aminoalcohol $\mathbf{1}$ in high overall yield.

## 2. Synthesis of anti-( $\pm$ )-2:

The same strategy was used for the preparation of anti-1,3-aminoalcohol 2, as shown in scheme 2 . The required syn-hydroxybenzoate $\mathbf{9}$, which is the key intermediate for further transformation, was prepared from the meso 1,3-diol 8. 1,3Diketone 7 was reduced using $\mathrm{LiBH}_{4} / \mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$ to obtain 1,3-diol in 92:8 ratio (syn:anti). The mixture was converted to pure syn-hydroxybenzoate $\mathbf{9}$ by treatment with one equivalent of PhCOCl followed by crystallization. The hydroxybenzoate 9 was then converted to anti-1,3-aminoalcohol 2 in high overall yield by using the same sequence of reactions.



Scheme 2. Synthesis of compound 2. Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{LiBH}_{4}, \mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$, $82 \%$; (b) BzCl , Pyridine, DCM, rt, $71 \%$; (c) $\mathrm{SOCl}_{2}$, DCM, rt, 78\%; (d) $\mathrm{NaN}_{3}$, DMF, reflux, $81 \%$; (e) $\mathrm{KOH}, \mathrm{MeOH}$; (f) $\mathrm{H}_{2}-\mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{MeOH}, 90 \%$ (over two steps).

Section-2B: Reduction of $\boldsymbol{\beta}$-hydroxy oxime: A short route to the synthesis of synand anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols.

The retrosynthetic analysis as shown in scheme 3, reveals that both syn- and anti-1,3-aminoalcohols can be synthesized through a distereoselective reduction of common intermediate i.e. $\beta$-hydroxy oxime 13.

Scheme 3. Retrosynthetic analysis


3
The required $\beta$-hydroxy oxime 13 was prepared from $\gamma$-hydroxybenzoate 3 over three steps with excellent overall yield (Scheme 4). The $\gamma$-hydroxybenzoate 3 was prepared employing Aldol-Tishchenko reaction. The resulting $\gamma$-hydroxybenzoate 3 was then oxidized into corresponding keto benzoate 14 by chromic acid and the latter was oximated to give oxime benzoate 15 by reacting with $\mathrm{NH}_{2} \mathrm{OH} . \mathrm{HCl}$ / $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COONa}$, which upon hydrolysis with methanolic KOH afforded the $\beta$-hydroxy oxime 13.


Scheme 4. Synthesis of compound 13. Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{LiO}^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{Bu}, \mathrm{THF}, 0$ ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{rt}$, $73 \%$; (b) $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{Cr}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{7}$, dil. $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}, \mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$, rt, quant.; (c) $\mathrm{NH}_{2} \mathrm{OH} . \mathrm{HCl}, \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COONa}$, Ethanol, reflux, quant.; (d) $\mathrm{KOH}, \mathrm{MeOH}, \mathrm{rt}, 81 \%$;

Hydrogenation using $\mathrm{H}_{2}-\mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}$ in methanol at 60 psi in the presence of one equivalent of hydrochloric acid reduces the oxime 13 to 1,3-aminoalcohol in $80 \%$ yield with 79:21 (anti:syn) distereoselectivity. The desired anti-isomer 2 was separated by crystallization of succinate salt of this mixture. While $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ in the presence of $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$ reduces the oxime $\mathbf{1 3}$ with exclusive formation of syn-1,3aminoalcohol 1 in high yield as shown in scheme 5 .

Scheme 5. Reduction of $\beta$-hydroxy oxime 13


Section-2C: Resolution of syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols.

We examined various mono- as well as dibasic acids for the resolution of ( $\pm$ )1. Unfortunately we could not separate the diastereomeric salts prepared from almost all commonly used chiral acids. Finally the resolution could be accomplished through preferential precipitation of the salts from R-(-)-O-acetyl mandelic acid. The precipitated solid after basification with aqueous ammonia was found to be enantiopure ( + )-1 while ( - )-1 was recovered from the filtrate. The same protocol was also used for the resolution of $( \pm)-2$ (Scheme 6 ).

Scheme 6. Resolution of aminoalcohols



Optical purity of all the four stereoisomers of 3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol was determined by chiral HPLC and found to be more than $99 \%$. The absolute configuration was established by anomalous dispersion effects in X-ray diffraction measurements on the crystal of the hydrobromide salts and it was found to be ( $\boldsymbol{R}, \boldsymbol{S}$ ), ( $\boldsymbol{S}, \boldsymbol{R}$ ), ( $\boldsymbol{R}, \boldsymbol{R}$ ), and $(\boldsymbol{S}, \boldsymbol{S})$ for (+)-1, (-)-1, (+)-2 and (-)-2 respectively.

## Chapter 3: Applications of 3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol

A standard test for the stereodifferentiating efficacy of an aminoalcohol is in its performance during few standard asymmetric reactions, like the addition of diethylzinc to aldehyde oxazaborolidine-catalyzed reduction of ketone etc. This chapter is divided in to three sections. Section-3A describes a detailed study on enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to aldehydes. Section-3B deals with enantioselective addition of trimethylsilyl cyanide to benzaldehyde. While Section3C describes oxazaborinane-catalyzed reduction of prochiral ketone. We also prepared the methyl derivatives of (-)-1 and (-)-2 for the above mentioned reactions. The derivatives 16-19 were obtained by judicious methylation as shown in scheme 7 .

Scheme 7. Synthesis of ligands 16-19



## Section-3A: Enantioselective addition of $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathbf{Z n}$ to aldehydes

Enantioselective addition of $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ to aldehyde is one of the most widely studied reactions in recent times. The reaction provides enantiomerically pure chiral secondary alcohols which are important intermediates for the synthesis of bioactive compounds and various natural products. We first examined the methyl derivatives of $(-)-\mathbf{1}$ and (-)-2 as ligands for the addition of $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ to benzaldehyde. The test reaction involving $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ and benzaldehyde was carried out in toluene-hexane using $10 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ of the ligand. The results are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1. Enantioselective addition of $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ to benzaldehyde

(s)

| entry | ligand | time (h) | yield $^{\text {a }}(\%)$ | er $^{\text {b }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $(-)-\mathbf{1 6}$ | 4 | 69 | $92: 8$ |
| 2 | $(-)-\mathbf{1 7}$ | 4 | 70 | $70: 30$ |
| 3 | $(-)-\mathbf{1 8}$ | 1 | 90 | $97: 3$ |
| 4 | $(-)-\mathbf{1 9}$ | 2 | 80 | $80: 20$ |
| $5^{\text {c }}$ | $(-)-\mathbf{1 8}$ | 2 | 86 | $97: 3$ |

${ }^{\mathrm{a}}$ Isolated yield. ${ }^{\mathrm{b}}$ Determined by chiral HPLC analysis. ${ }^{\mathrm{c}}$ reaction carried out at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

As expected, better enantioselectivity was realized with dimethyl derivative than the monomethyl derivative. The highest degree of enantioselectivity ( $97: 3$ er) was observed with syn-N,N-dimethyl aminoalcohol (-)-18 (entry 3). Unexpectedly, the
corresponding anti-derivative provided only moderate yield and moderate enantioselectivity.

Several aromatic and aliphatic aldehydes were also examined for the reaction with ligand (-)-18. High level of enantioselection was observed in all the cases.

## Section-3B: Addition of trimethylsilyl cyanide to benzaldehyde

Enantioselective addition of trimethylsilyl cyanide to aldehydes is one of the important carbon-carbon bond forming reactions since chiral cyanohydrins serve as valuable synthetic intermediates. The reaction can be catalyzed by Lewis acid as well as Lewis base.

## 1. Lewis acid catalyzed trimethylsilyl cyanation

Chiral Schiff bases (20, and 21) were prepared by the condensation of aminoalcohol (+)-2 with 2-hydroxy benzaldehyde (salicylaldehyde) and 3,5-di-tert-butyl-2-hydroxy benzaldehyde respectively (Scheme 8).

Scheme 8. Preparation of Schiff base 20 and 21


20


21
The reaction of benzaldehyde with trimethylsilyl cyanide was then examined using $20 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ of the catalyst prepared in situ by the reaction of Schiff bases 20 and 21 with $\mathrm{Ti}\left(\mathrm{O}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{Pr}\right)_{4}$ in DCM . The resulting complex efficiently catalyzed the trimethylsilyl cyanation of benzaldehyde, but with poor enantioselectivity (eq 1).

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { DCM }  \tag{1}\\
& \text { Up to } 90 \% \text { yield } \\
& \text { Up to 54:46 er }
\end{align*}
$$

## 2. Lewis base catalyzed trimethylsilyl cyanation

Dimethyl aminoalcohol based Lewis bases were also examined for this reaction. Although excellent yield was observed in many cases, enantiomeric excess was insignificant (Table 2).

Table 2. Lewis base catalyzed TMSCN addition to PhCHO


| entry | Lewis base | condition | yield (\%) | er |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 |  <br> (-)-18 | DCM, $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$-RT | 17 | - |
| 2 |  <br> (-)-19 | DCM, $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$-RT | ~15 | - |
| 3 |  <br> / "BuLi <br> (-)-18 | Toluene, $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ <br> 1 h | 92 | - |
| 4 |  <br> / nBuLi <br> (-)-18 | Toluene, $-78{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ $24 \text { h }$ | 79 | - |
| 5 |  <br> EtMgBr <br> (-)-18 | MTBE/THF $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 6 \mathrm{~h}$ | 90 | - |

## Section-3C: Borane reduction of acetophenone

Asymmetric borane reduction originally described by Itsuno and later studied extensively by Corey is one of the most effective approaches for preparing optically active secondary alcohols. Here we evaluated amino alcohols (-)-1, (-)-2, (-)-16 and (-)-17 as chiral ligands for the enantioselective reduction of acetophenone with borane. The oxazaborinane catalyst was prepared by treating the aminoalcohol with borane according to the procedure published by our group earlier. Baring aminoalcohol 1 (er 80:20), the results with other derivatives were disappointing (eq 2).


## CHAPTER 1

Synthesis and applications of 1,3-aminoalcohols:
Literature survey

## Introduction

Discovering efficient methods for gaining access to enantiomerically pure pharmaceuticals, agrochemicals, and flavors has been a great challenge for chemists. Amongst various methods for preparing enantiopure compounds, enantioselective homogeneous metal catalysis is an appealing strategy, as reflected by the many publications in this field and the award of the Noble prize in 2001 to W. S. Knowles, R. Noyori, and K. B. Sharpless. ${ }^{1}$ A transition metal complex containing a chiral ligand catalyzes the transformation of a prochiral substrate in such a way that one stereochemical path is preferentially followed. To achieve the highest levels of reactivity and selectivity in catalytic enantioselective reactions, several reaction parameters must be optimized. In this context, selection of an appropriate chiral ligands is the most crucial step. ${ }^{2}$ Hence the design and synthesis of chiral ligands for catalytic asymmetric synthesis is of great interest.


A good chiral ligand should possess several characteristics. ${ }^{3}$
i) It must be co-ordinated to the metal during the step in which the chiral center is created on the substrate and not exert merely a chiral medium effect. That means the bond between the coordinating atoms with the metal center should not break during the course of the reaction.
ii) The catalytic activity in presence of the chiral ligand should be much better relative to that of the achiral catalyst. In other words, the rate of formation of the desired product should suppress the formation of the undesired compounds.
iii) The structure of the ligand should allow for various chemical modifications to be made in order to permit the synthesis of the variants. In this way optimal ligand substrate matches can be sought.
iv) The synthesis of the ligands must be relatively easy.
v) It is desirable to get both the antipodes of the ligand.

Various chiral ligands, like phosphorus containing ligands ${ }^{4}$ (phosphines), oxygen containing ligands ${ }^{5}$ (alcohols and diols) and nitrogen containing ligands ${ }^{6}$ (amines, aminoalcohols and diamines) have been used with appropriate metals in asymmetric synthesis. Phosphine containing ligands are not very desirable for practical applications mainly because of the high cost and poor recyclability due to oxidation. Nitrogen containing ligands offer many advantages, such as the ease of preparation by resolution of racemates, high stability, and easy separation. Furthermore some nitrogen containing ligands also act as excellent organocatalyst. ${ }^{7}$

Amongst the nitrogen containing ligands, aminoalcohols are of particular interest. Aminoalcohols and their derivatives have been used extensively in asymmetric synthesis both as chiral auxiliaries and chiral ligands. ${ }^{2,6 e, 8}$ The two heteroatoms allow flexibility as one or both can be bound to Lewis acid, transition metal, or achiral starting material. Besides acting as chiral ligands, aminoalcohols are important and versatile synthetic intermediate for many biologically active compounds and natural products. ${ }^{9}$ A wide variety of aminoalcohols, mostly 1,2aminoalcohols have been prepared and used as chiral catalyst for many enantioselective reactions, specially C-C bond forming reactions. ${ }^{2,6 e, 8 d, g}$ While only a few examples of the use of 1,3-aminoalcohols have been reported. ${ }^{10,11,12,13}$ However there has been increasing interest in the preparation and applications of 1,3aminoalcohols. ${ }^{14}$ These are important synthetic intermediates for many natural products such as nucleoside, antibiotics and alkoloids. ${ }^{9 \text { e-i }} 1,3$-Aminoalcohols also posses relevance in the development of new enzyme inhibitors and HIV protease inhibitor e.g. ritonqvir and lopinavir. ${ }^{15,266}$

The present chapter will focus on reviewing the literature on synthesis and applications of 1,3-aminoalcohols.

## 1. Synthesis of 1,3-aminoalcohols

Various methodologies are available for the synthesis of 1,3-aminoalcohols. These include cycloaddition of olefin to nitrones and nitrile oxides, ${ }^{16,21}$ the addition reaction to $\beta$-alkoxyimines, ${ }^{17}$ the reduction of $\beta$-aminoketones, ${ }^{18,19 f} \beta$-hydroxy oximes, ${ }^{10 \mathrm{k}, 19} \beta$-hydroxy nitrile ${ }^{10 \mathrm{~g}, \mathrm{~h}, 20}$ and the isoxazoline, ${ }^{21}$ double reduction of enamines, ${ }^{22}$ the addition of azaenolate to aldehydes ${ }^{23}$ and the addition of organometallic reagents to the $\beta$-aminocarbonyl compounds. ${ }^{18 a, 24}$


Figure 1. 1,3-aminoalcohols

There are many 1,3 -aminoalcohols known in the literature as shown above (Figure 1), which were prepared by applying different methodologies. Some of the important methodologies are discussed below.

### 1.1. Reduction

### 1.1.1 Reduction of aminoketone

Yamada et al. ${ }^{18 b}$ in 1967 reported a simple method for the reduction of acyclic $\alpha$-aminoketones and $\beta$-aminoketones using $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ in ethanol. In the case of reduction of $\beta$-aminoketones ( $\mathbf{1 4}$ and 15) moderate to good diastereoselectivity was observed (Scheme 1).

Scheme 1. Reduction of $\alpha$-substituted $\beta$-aminoketones



Later in early 1970 and late 1980, various approaches were developed for the diastereoselective reduction of acyclic and cyclic $\beta$-aminoketones. ${ }^{18 \mathrm{a}}$ Angiolini et $a l .{ }^{18 \mathrm{c}}$ in 1970 had reported the reduction of $\alpha$-substituted $\beta$-amino propiophenones (16) using lithium aluminium hydride $\left(\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}\right)$, lithium trimethoxyaluminium hydride (TMH), and lithium tri-tert-butoxyaluminium hydride (TBH). Low to good diastereoselectivity was achieved by altering the parameters. The outcome of the diastereoselectivity was explained by mechanistic study. Usually phenyl group at $\alpha$ position assists diastereoselectivity. The result of reduction is shown in Table 1.

Table 1. Reduction of $\mathbf{1 6}$ with $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$


| $\mathbf{R}$ | LiAlH $_{4}{ }^{\mathbf{a}}$ | TMH $^{\mathbf{a}}$ | TBH $^{\mathbf{a}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{C H}_{3}$ | $\mathbf{6 0 : 4 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0 : 5 0}$ | $\mathbf{5 0 : 5 0}$ |
| $\mathbf{C H}_{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{P h}$ | $\mathbf{5 4 : 4 6}$ | $\mathbf{8 2 : 1 8}$ | $\mathbf{8 2 : 1 8}$ |
| $\mathbf{P h}$ | $\mathbf{8 7 : 1 3}$ | $\mathbf{9 8 : 2}$ | $\mathbf{9 2 : 8}$ |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ erythro:threo ratio
Barluenga et al. ${ }^{18 \mathrm{~d}}$ in 1985 reported the diastereoselective synthesis of 1,3aminoalcohol (18) with three chiral centers in a very good yield by the reduction of $\beta$-aminoketones 17 (Scheme 2).

Scheme 2. Reduction of 17


In 1987, He and Eliel ${ }^{29}$ reported the synthesis of 8 -amino menthol (3) from $(+)$-pulegone (19). Conjugate addition of benzyl amine to 19 gave aminoketone intermediate 20, which upon reduction with sodium borohydride followed by deprotection of benzyl group and crystallization gave diastereomerically pure aminoalcohol 3 in 35\% yield (Scheme 3).


Scheme 3. Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{BnNH}_{2}$; (b) $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}, \mathrm{EtOH}: \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ (4:1); (c) $\mathrm{HCO}_{2} \mathrm{NH}_{4}, 10 \% \mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{MeOH}$.

Reduction of 2-dimethylaminomethylcyclohexane, a cyclic $\beta$-aminoketone 22 was reported by Costes et al. ${ }^{18 \mathrm{e}}$ Low diastereoselectivity was obtained using various metal hydride reagents (Scheme 4).

Scheme 4. Reduction of 22


Krieger et al. ${ }^{18 f}$ reported the reduction of cyclic aminoketone (23), using $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$ and $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ with low diastereoselectivity (Scheme 5).

Scheme 5. Reduction of 23


23
$\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}, \mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ : low diastereoselectivity

However the reduction of 10-dimethylaminobornan-2-one (24), a hindered cyclic $\beta$-aminoketone with lithium tris[sec-butyl]borohydride gave only one isomer (Scheme 6).

Scheme 6. Reduction of 24


24
Martínez and co-workers ${ }^{19 f}$ in 1998 studied the reduction of bridgeheadsubstituted 2-norbornanones (25). Excellent diastereoselectivity was observed using $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$ as a reducing agent (Scheme 7).

Scheme 7. Reduction of $\mathbf{2 5}$ with LAH



There are many cyclic $\beta$-aminoketones, which were reduced to corresponding 1,3-aminoalcohols (Figure 2).







Figure 2

### 1.1.2. Reduction of $\boldsymbol{\beta}$-hydroxy oxime and $\boldsymbol{\beta}$-hydroxy oximino ether

Hydroxy oxime is an intermediate mainly utilized for the preparation of synand anti-1,3-aminoalcohols through stereoselective reduction directed by hydroxyl group. Narasaka et al. ${ }^{19 \mathrm{a}}$ in 1984 reported the stereoselective preparation of acyclic syn-1,3-aminoalcohols by the reduction of oximino benzyl ether 26 with $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$. Syn-1,3-aminoalcohol was found to be the major product in both (E)- and (Z)oximino benzyl ether reduction (Table 2). The stereoselectivity of the reduction was explained based on the hypothesis that the reaction of 26 with $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$ would generate the aluminium alcoholate and the intramolecular reduction would proceed through
cyclic transition state to result in the formation of a syn-1,3-aminoalcohol as a major product. ${ }^{19 \mathrm{~b}-\mathrm{c}}$

Table 2. Reduction of 26


|  |  | A:B |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{1}}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | From (Z)-oxime | From (E)-oxime |
| ${ }^{\mathbf{n}} \mathbf{B u}$ | ${ }^{\mathbf{n}} \mathbf{B u}$ | $\mathbf{9 5 : 5}$ | $\mathbf{7 7 : 2 3}$ |
| ${ }^{\mathrm{i}} \mathbf{B u}$ | ${ }^{\mathrm{i}} \mathbf{B u}$ | $\mathbf{9 5 : 5}$ | $\mathbf{7 7 : 2 3}$ |
| $\mathbf{P h C H}_{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{C H}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{P h C H}_{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{C H}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{9 1 : 9}$ | $\mathbf{7 9 : 2 1}$ |
| $\mathbf{P h C H}_{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{C H}_{\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{C H}_{3}$ | $\mathbf{8 8 : 1 2}$ | $\mathbf{7 8 : 2 2}$ |
| $\mathbf{P h}$ | $\mathbf{C H}_{\mathbf{3}}$ | $\mathbf{8 8 : 1 2}$ | $\mathbf{8 5 : 1 5}$ |
| $\mathbf{P h}$ | $\mathbf{P h}$ | $\mathbf{8 5 : 1 5}$ | $\mathbf{8 8 : 1 2}$ |

Later in 1987, Kitazume et al. ${ }^{19 \mathrm{~d}}$ used the same approach and reduced various $\beta$-hydroxy oximino ether possessing trifluromethyl group. Syn-1,3-aminoalcohol was found to be the major product when reduction was carried on mixture of (E)- and (Z)oximino benzyl ether 27 (Table 3). The author proposed the same mechanism as described by Narasaka et al. earlier. ${ }^{19 \mathrm{c}}$

Table 3. Reduction of 27


| entry | $\mathbf{R}$ | $\mathbf{A : B}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $\mathbf{P h}$ | $\mathbf{8 7 : 1 3}$ |
| 2 | $\mathbf{C H}_{2} \mathbf{C H}_{2} \mathbf{P h}$ | $79: 21$ |
| 3 | $\mathbf{C H}_{2} \mathbf{C H M e}_{2}$ | $\mathbf{8 2 : 1 8}$ |
| 4 | $\left(\mathbf{C H}_{2}\right)_{5} \mathbf{C H}_{3}$ | $\mathbf{8 3 : 1 7}$ |

In 1992, Williams et al. ${ }^{19 \mathrm{e}}$ reported the tetramethyl ammonium triacetoxyborohydride (TABH) mediated reduction of pure (E)- and (Z)-oximino benzyl ether (28) in anhydrous acetic acid-acetonitrile (1:1) at $-35{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. (Z)-oxime afforded smooth conversion to the 1,3-anti product while the corresponding (E)oxime gave mostly the 1,3-syn product. Diastereoselectivity originated from the geometry of starting oximino ether (Table 4).

Table 4. TABH mediated reduction of 28


28
A
B

| Substrate | yield (\%) | A:B |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\sim 100$ | 33:67 |
|  | 94 | 91:9 |
|  | 92 | 1:100 |
|  | 95 | 65:35 |
|  | 93 |  |
|  | 92 |  |

Costa et al. ${ }^{10 \mathrm{k}}$ synthesized (+)- and (-)-syn-1,3-aminoalcohol (7) with norbornane framework through a diastereoselective reduction of the corresponding $\beta$ hydroxy oxime (29) using $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4} / \mathrm{NiCl}_{2} \cdot 6 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ followed by treatment with $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ in formic acid (Scheme 8).

Scheme 8. Reduction of 29


Martínez et al. ${ }^{19 \mathrm{f}}$ studied the reduction of bridgehead-substituted 2norbornanoximes (30). Good to excellent diastereoselectivity was observed using $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$ as a reducing agent (Scheme 9).

Scheme 9. Reduction of $\mathbf{3 0}$ with $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$


Mauduit et al. ${ }^{19 \mathrm{~g}}$ reported the synthesis of a new 1,3 -aminoalcohol (32) by the reduction of corresponding $\beta$-hydroxy oxime methyl ether (31) using $\mathrm{BH}_{3}$.THF as a reducing agent. The exclusive syn-aminoalcohol was obtained with good yield (Scheme 10).

Scheme 10. Synthesis of 32


### 1.1.3. Reduction of $\boldsymbol{\beta}$-hydroxynitrile

Reduction of $\beta$-hydroxynitriles is one of the important method used for the preparation of 1,3-aminoalcohols. ${ }^{20}$

Fulop et al. ${ }^{20 \mathrm{a}}$ in 1991 reported a simple method for the preparation of both trans- and cis-2-amino methyl cycloalkanols ( $\mathbf{3 4}$ and $\mathbf{3 5 \text { ) starting from common }}$ intermediate i.e. trans-2-hydroxycycloalkanecarbonitrile 33. Reduction of the nitrile using Raney Nickel gave anti-1,3-aminoalcohol, which was further converted into syn- isomer as shown in scheme 11.

Scheme 11. Reduction of $\beta$-hydroxynitrile 33


Dimitrov et al. ${ }^{10 \mathrm{~g}}$ in 2001 reported the diastereoselective preparation of novel chiral 1,3-aminoalcohol ( $\mathbf{1 0}$ and 11) with a menthane skeleton by the reduction of corresponding $\beta$-hydroxynitrile 37 and 38 using $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$ as a reducing agent. The $\beta$ hydroxynitrile was prepared by highly diastereoselective addition of $\mathrm{LiCH}_{2} \mathrm{CN}$ to (-)menthone 36 (Scheme 12).

Scheme 12. Synthesis of 10 and 11


The same author later described the synthesis of chiral 1,3-aminoalcohols ( $\mathbf{1 2}$ and 13) derived from (+)-camphor 39 and (-)-fenchone 40 using similar sequence of reactions ${ }^{10 \mathrm{~h}}$ (Scheme 13).

Scheme 13. Synthesis of $\mathbf{1 2}$ and 13



Kamal et al. ${ }^{20 \mathrm{~b}}$ in 2004 reported a simple approach for the preparation of acyclic 1,3-aminoalcohols. Chiral $\beta$-hydroxynitrile (41) obtained through resolution, was reduced with $\mathrm{BH}_{3} . \mathrm{SMe}_{2}$ to obtain the corresponding aminoalcohol 42 (Scheme 14).

Scheme 14. Synthesis of 42


Ciaccio et al. ${ }^{20 \mathrm{c}}$ developed a methodology for one pot preparation of 1,3aminoalcohols (44) starting from the epoxide $\mathbf{4 3}$, without isolating the intermediate $\beta$ hydroxynitrile. The reaction of epoxide with LiCN .acetone complex followed by in situ reduction using $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$ gave the corresponding 1,3-aminoalcohol (Scheme 15).

Scheme 15. One pot preparation of 1,3-aminoalcohol.




### 1.2. Addition of organometallic reagents to $\boldsymbol{\beta}$-aminocarbonyl compounds

### 1.2.1. Addition to $\boldsymbol{\beta}$-aminoketone

Casy et al. ${ }^{24 \mathrm{a}}$ studied the addition reaction of organolithium reagents to 2 dimethylaminomethylcyclohexanone (45) and 4-piperidone (46). The reaction produces only one stereoisomer (Scheme 16).

Scheme 16. Addition of organolithium reagents




Later Tramontini et al. ${ }^{24 \mathrm{~b}}$ reported the addition of Grignard reagents to various $\beta$-aminoketones. Usually good to excellent diastereoselectivity were observed for many substrates. Two representative examples are given in scheme 17.

Scheme 17. Addition of Grignard reagent to $\beta$-aminoketone



Fouquey et al. ${ }^{24 \mathrm{c}}$ reported the addition reaction between organometallic reagents and various $\beta$-substituted aminoketones (49). Low to good diastereoselectivity were observed in the addition reaction (Scheme 18).

Scheme 18. Addition of organometallic reagents


```
                                    \(\mathrm{R}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Me}, \mathrm{Et}, \mathrm{Ph}\)
                                    R" = H, Me, Et, Ph
\(-\mathrm{NR}_{2}=-\mathrm{NHMe},-\mathrm{NMe}_{2},-\mathrm{N}>\)
RM \(=\mathbf{M e L i}, \mathrm{EtLi}, \mathrm{MeMgI}, \mathrm{EtMgBr}\),
    \(\mathrm{PhMgCl}, \mathrm{PhMgBr}, \mathrm{PhMgI}\)
```

In figure 3 , is shown a few $\beta$-aminoketones which were converted to the corresponding 1,3-aminoalcohols by the addition of organometallic reagents.






Figure 3

### 1.2.2. Addition to $\boldsymbol{\beta}$-aminoaldehyde

The addition of organometallic reagents to $\beta$-aminoaldehyde is very rarely used for the preparation of 1,3 -aminoalcohols mainly because it always required the protection of amino group before to perform the addition reaction and hence lack of practical utility.

Holmes et al. ${ }^{24 \mathrm{~d}}$ in 1996 reported the addition of vinylmagmesium bromide to N-protected aminoaldehyde (50) in THF at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, resulting in a 1:1 mixture of two diastereomers (Scheme 19).

Scheme 19. Addition of vinylmagnesium bromide


Later in 2000, Vaultier et al. ${ }^{24 e}$ studied this reaction in details. Various Nprotected aminoaldehydes (51) were alkylated using organomagnesium and organolitium reagents. Low diastereoselectivity was observed in these addition reactions (Scheme 20).

Scheme 20. Alkylation of 51


### 1.3. Miscellaneous methods

### 1.3.1. Reductive amination of 3-hydroxy ketone

Larchevtque et al. ${ }^{25 a}$ in 1997 developed a methodology for the stereoselective preparation of syn-1,3-aminoalcohols through reductive amination of 3-hydroxy ketone (52). Excellent diastereoselectivity was observed in the reaction (Table 5).

Table 5. Reductive amination of 3-hydroxy ketone $\mathbf{5 2}$


| entry | $\mathbf{R}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{\mathbf{1}}$ | temp. $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ | yield (\%) | $\mathbf{A}: \mathbf{B}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{C H}_{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{P h}$ | $\mathbf{P h}$ | $\mathbf{2 0}$ | 77 | $\mathbf{8 1 : 1 9}$ |
| $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{C H}_{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{P h}$ | $\mathbf{P h}$ | -15 | 79 | $\mathbf{9 8 : 2}$ |
| $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{P h}$ | $\mathbf{P h}$ | $\mathbf{0}$ | 77 | $\mathbf{8 4 : 1 6}$ |
| 4 | ${ }^{\mathbf{i}} \mathbf{P r}$ | $\mathbf{P h}$ | -25 | 72 | $\mathbf{9 1 : 9}$ |
| $\mathbf{5}$ | ${ }^{\mathbf{i}} \mathbf{B u}$ | $\mathbf{P h}$ | $\mathbf{0}$ | 79 | $\mathbf{9 5 : 5}$ |
| $\mathbf{6}$ | ${ }^{\mathbf{i}} \mathbf{P r}$ | ${ }^{\mathbf{i}} \mathbf{P r}$ | $\mathbf{0}$ | 75 | $\mathbf{9 2 : 8}$ |
| 7 | ${ }^{\mathbf{i}} \mathbf{P r}$ | ${ }^{\mathbf{i}} \mathbf{P r}$ | $\mathbf{- 1 5}$ | $\mathbf{4 0}$ | $\mathbf{8 5 : 1 5}$ |

Later Menche et al. ${ }^{25 \mathrm{~b}}$ reported an efficient method for the diastereoselective preparation of syn-1,3-aminoalcohols through directed reductive amination of $\beta$ hydroxy ketones. The reaction between $\beta$-hydroxy ketone (53) and para-anisidine (54) was carried out in the presence of various Lewis acids and hydride reagents. The combination of $\mathrm{Ti}\left(\mathrm{O}^{i} \mathrm{Pr}\right)_{4} / \mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ provided moderate yield and diastereoselectivity when the reaction was performed at room temperature. By using polymethylhydrosilaxane (PMHS) as a hydride source in the presence of $\mathrm{Ti}\left(\mathrm{O}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{Pr}\right)_{4}$ gave improved yield and selectivity ( $81 \%$ yield, $89: 11 \mathrm{dr}$ ) at $-20{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ temperature (Scheme 21).

Scheme 21. Reductive amination of $\beta$-hydroxy ketone


Chelation controlled six-membered transition state (Figure 4) was proposed for the observed syn-selective reduction.


Figure 4. Transition state

Authors further applied this methodology for the preparation of variety of syn-1,3-aminoalcohols as well as demonstrated the importance of this methodology in the preparation of hydroxyl-amine core of the pharmaceutically used HIV-protease inhibitors ritonavir and lopinavir.

### 1.3.2. Addition of azaenolate to aldehyde

Vaultier et al. ${ }^{23}$ reported the synthesis of ( $\pm$ )-nor-sedamine, a 1,3aminoalcohol (55) by employing addition of azaenolate to benzaldehyde, followed by reduction with DIBAL-H (Scheme 22).

Scheme 22. Synthesis of ( $\pm$ )-nor-sedamine 55


### 1.3.3. Diastereoselective reduction of $\boldsymbol{\beta}$-hydroxy- $\boldsymbol{N}$-sulfinyl ketimine

Scheme 23. Synthesis of intermediate 57


56
i) LDA (1.1 equiv) THF, $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 45 \mathrm{~min}$.
ii) $\mathrm{MgBr}_{2}$ (2 equiv) $-78{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 45 \mathrm{~min}$.

$\downarrow \begin{gathered}\text { iPrCHO (1.3 equiv.) } \\ -78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 3 \mathrm{~h}\end{gathered}$


57

In 2002 Ellman et al. ${ }^{26}$ reported a very efficient method for the synthesis of both syn- and anti-1,3-aminoalcohols starting from common intermediate, i.e. $\beta$ -
hydroxy- $N$-sulfinyl ketimine (57). The intermediate 57 was prepared by highly diastereoselective addition of a metalated tert-butanesulfinyl imine (56) to aldehydes in the presence of metal salts (Scheme 23). A number of reducing agents were examined to reduce the intermediate 57 into $N$-sulfinyl-1,3-aminoalcohol diastereoselectively. The syn-product (58a) was obtained with the highest selectivity (96:4 syn:anti) by the reduction with catecholborane at $-10{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Alternatively, reduction of $\mathbf{5 7}$ with $\mathrm{LiBHEt}_{3}$ at $-78{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ provided the anti-product (58b) in good yield (Table 6).

Table 6. Reduction of 57


| reductant | solvent | yield (\%) | dr (syn:anti) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ | THF | 45 | 34:66 |
| $\mathrm{NaCNBH}_{4}$ | THF/AcOH | 78 | 83:17 |
| Catecholborane | THF | 88 | 96:4 |
| $\mathrm{LiBHEt}_{3}$ | THF | 83 | 1:99 |
| LiBH( $\left.{ }^{\text {Bu }}\right)_{3}$ | THF | 83 | 1:99 |

### 1.3.4. Reduction of isoxazoline

Jager et al. ${ }^{21}$ reported the synthesis of 1,3-aminoalcohol by the reduction of isoxazoline (59). The isoxazoline was prepared by 1,3 -dipolar cycloaddition of nitrile oxides to alkenes which was then converted to 1,3 -aminoalcohol by reduction. Good diastereoselectivity was obtained using $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$ (Scheme 24 and Table 7).

Scheme 24. Synthesis of 1,3-aminoalcohol


Table 7. Reduction of $\mathbf{5 9}$ with $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$

| sr. no. | $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{2}$ | $\mathbf{R}_{3}$ | R4 | yield (\%) | A:B |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ | H | H | Ph | 79 | 87:13 |
| 2 | Ph | H | H | Ph | 98 | 95:5 |
| 3 | H | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ | H | Ph | 82 | 69:31 |
| 4 | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ | H | Ph | 65 | 90:10 |
| 5 | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ | H | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ | Ph | 89 | 72:28 |
| 6 | -(C) | $)_{3} 3^{-}$ | H | Ph | 97 | 95:5 |

## 2. Applications of 1,3-aminoalcohols

Optically pure 1,3-aminoalcohols have found a variety of applications in asymmetric synthesis as chiral ligands, as chiral auxiliaries and as chiral building blocks. ${ }^{14,9 e, i, 15}$ Ease of preparation of 1,3-aminoalcohols as discussed earlier, is advantageous for their use in asymmetric synthesis. Herein the applications of few important 1,3-aminoalcohols in various asymmetric transformations have been discussed. These include enantioselective addition reactions to carbonyl compounds, ${ }^{10,11,12}$ Diels-Alder reaction, ${ }^{13}$ ring opening reactions ${ }^{48}$ etc (Figure 5).


Figure 5

### 2.1. Enantioselective addition to carbonyl compounds

Over the last 20 years there has been virtually an explosive growth in the discovery of organic reactions that exert control over bond construction. A multitude of chiral reagents and catalysts are now available that can differentiate the enantiotopic atom, group or face in achiral molecule and are capable of exercising precise control over stereoselection.

One of the research directions that hold great influence in this area is the stereoselective addition of nucleophiles to a carbonyl group. It would be a major accomplishment to be able to dictate the direction of the attack of any given nucleophile ( Nu ) to a predefined enantioface exclusively through the agency of a chiral catalyst. In these reactions, defined stereochemical outcome can be controlled through the proper agency of a chiral auxiliary (stoichiometric) or a chiral catalyst (catalytic). Enantioselective addition of organometallic reagents to aldehydes, ${ }^{10}$ asymmetric reduction of prochiral ketones, ${ }^{11}$ aldol reactions ${ }^{12}$ and addition of trifluromethane to aldehydes ${ }^{46}$ are among the important reactions used for the preparation of chiral alcohols as discussed below.

### 2.1.1. Enantioselective addition of organometallic reagents to carbonyl compounds

Enantioselective addition of organometallic reagents to carbonyl compounds affords optically active alcohols. The reaction is one of the fundamental asymmetric reactions. The use of 1,3-aminoalcohols in this reaction is described below.

## i) Stoichiometric approach

In 1980, Abenhaim et al. ${ }^{27}$ demonstrated the preparation of chiral alkylating agent 61 by treating the aminoalcohol 60 with $\mathrm{LiAl}^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{Bu}_{4} .61$ Reacted with phenylglyoxylic acid methyl ester (62) in hexane at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to give the expected $\alpha$-butyl-$\alpha$-hydroxy ester (63) with a good chemical yield and with up to 72:28 er (Scheme 25). It is worth noting that 1,3 -aminoalcohol $\mathbf{6 0}$ was more successful as a ligand than (-)-$N$-Methyl ephedrine.

Scheme 25: Alkylation of 62



Later in 1985, the same author reported this reaction with improved selectivity. ${ }^{28}$ Replacing the lithium alkyl aluminate with $\mathrm{LiAl}^{i} \mathrm{Bu}_{3} \mathrm{OR}^{*}$ affected the enantioselective addition of an isobutyl group to $\alpha$-keto ester. Compound $\mathbf{6 4}$ was generated in 95\% yield with 93:7 er (Scheme 26).

Scheme 26. Alkylation of $\mathbf{6 2}$ with $\mathrm{LiAl}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{Bu}_{3} \mathrm{OR}^{*}$


Eliel and $\mathrm{He}^{29}$ reported the addition of Grignard and organolithium reagents to 2 - $\alpha$-benzoyl- $N$-benzyl-4,4,7- $\alpha$-trimethyl-trans octahydro-1,3-benzoxazine, a chiral auxiliary 65 a derived from the condensation of corresponding 1,3-aminoalcohol 21 with phenylglyoxal. In all the addition reactions, just one diastereomer 66 was observed by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ and ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR. Hydrolysis of the oxazine adduct 66 with dilute acid cleaved the auxiliary, which upon selective oxidation produced enantiomerically pure $\alpha$-hydroxy acids 67 (Scheme 27 and Table 8).

Scheme 27. Preparation of $\alpha$-hydroxy acid 65


21
65a
66



67
Table 8. Preparation of $\alpha$-hydroxy acid 67

| RM | temp $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ | yield (\%) | er |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{M e M g B r}$ | 20 | 44 | $99: 1$ |
| $\mathbf{M e M g B r}$ | -70 | - | $99: 1$ |
| MeLi | -70 | 47 | $97: 3$ |
| $\mathbf{E t M g B r}$ | 5 | 77 | $99: 1$ |
| $\mathbf{H C} \equiv \mathrm{CMgBr}$ | 20 | 63 | $99: 1$ |
| $\mathbf{1 N P}-\mathrm{MgBr}$ | 20 | 23 | $91: 9$ |

In an expansion of this work, Eliel and $\mathrm{He}^{30}$ in 1990 reported the synthesis of oxazine 65b-e via an indirect approach (Scheme 28). Various nucleophile were added to $\mathbf{6 5 b}-\mathbf{e}$, giving product 68 with high yield and diastereoselectivity. Sterics at that site did not appear to play a key role in controlling the direction of addition of MeMgBr to the carbonyl carbon. Exchange the R and $\mathrm{R}^{1}$ groups allowed access to enantiomeric pairs of the product by using only one enantiomer of the chiral auxiliary.


Scheme 28. Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{MeOCH}(\mathrm{OH}) \mathrm{COOMe}$; (b) Vitride, toluene; (c) DMSO, TFAA, $\mathrm{Et}_{3} \mathrm{~N}$; (d) NaDMSO; (e) Al-Hg; (f) excess NaDMSO, MeI (1 equiv.), Al-Hg; (g) excess NaDMSO, excess MeI, Al-Hg.

Table 9. Addition of nucleophile


| SM(65) | $\mathbf{R}^{1} \mathbf{M}$ | R | $\mathbf{R}^{1}$ | yield (\%) | dr |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b | $\mathbf{E t M g B r}$ | Me | Et | 97 | 92:8 |
| b | ${ }^{\text {i }} \mathrm{PrMgCl}$ | Me | iPr | $\sim 100$ | 96:4 |
| b | PhMgBr | Me | Ph | 81 | 95:5 |
| c | MeMgBr | Et | Me | 93 | 96:4 |
| d | MeMgBr | iPr | Me | $\sim 100$ | 94:6 |
| e | MeMgBr | H | Me | 81 | 95:5 |
| e | PhMgBr | H | Ph | $\sim 100$ | 84:16 |

Eliel and $\mathrm{He},{ }^{30}$ also reported the preparation of 8 -methyl aminomenthol $\mathbf{6 9}$, from which ketone 70 was made. Reaction of oxazine 70 with nucleophile was slightly less selective than the corresponding benzylated system (Scheme 29).

Scheme 29. Addition of nucleophile to 70



In 1984, Wade et al. ${ }^{31}$ reported a highly diastereoselective addition of organolithium and Grignard reagents to 3 -acyl isoxazoline 71. When ketone 71a and 71b were reacted with an excess of the organometallic reagents, they provided diastereomeric alcohols 72a and 72b respectively. Diastereofacial selectivity is highly metal dependent (Table 10).

Table 10. Addition of organometallic reagents to 69


| SM | $\mathbf{R}^{1} M$ | yield (\%) | 72a:72b |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 71a | MeLi | 94 | 99.5:0.5 |
| 71a | MeMgBr | 77 | 2:98 |
| 71b | PhLi | 82 | $\mathbf{1 : 9 9}$ |
| 71b | PhMgBr | 71 | $99: 1$ |

## ii) Catalytic approach

Eventhough there have been successful methods reported for the enantioselective addition of organolithium and Grignard reagents using chiral 1,3aminoalcohols, these methods require at least a stoichiometric amount of chiral ligands. A catalytic enantioselective addition of organometallic reagents to aldehydes is a challenging problem. A possible pathway to achieve enantioselective alkylation by the addition of organometallic reagent $\mathrm{R}_{2} \mathrm{M}$ to carbonyl compounds in the presence of catalytic amount of protic auxiliary is represented below ${ }^{32}$ (Figure 6).


Figure 6
To achieve high chiral efficiency, the anionic ligand $\mathrm{x}^{*}$ must have a suitable three dimensional structure which can differentiate between the diastereomeric transition states of the alkyl transfer step. Unlike in stoichiometric reagents, the rate of the reaction of the alkyl transfer from chirally modified reagent should substantially exceed that of non-catalyzed original achiral reagent $\mathrm{R}_{2} \mathrm{M}$. Furthermore, $\mathrm{X}^{*}$ should detach readily from the initially formed metal alkoxide by the action of alkyl donor or carbonyl substrate to establish the catalytic cycle.

In this context, diorganozinc reagents serve as ideal donors. Monomeric dialkylzincs having a $s p$-hybridized linear geometry are inert to carbonyl compounds, because the alkyl-metal bond is rather nonpolar. However, the bond polarity can be enhanced by creating a bent geometry where the Zn atom possesses a higher $p$ character (Figure 7).


Figure 7

A coordinatively unsaturated bent compound, particularly with an electronegative substituent, has a strong donor property for the alkyl group and acceptor character at the Zn atom. Such auxiliary-induced structural perturbation would increase the reactivity toward carbonyl substrates. In addition, since alkylzincalkoxides usually form stable cubic tetramers in hydrocarbons, liberation of chiral anionic ligands from the initial alkylation products may be facilitated. Thus chiral ligands not only control the stereochemistry of the organozinc addition, but also activate the zinc reagents. Overall, organozinc chemistry provides an opportunity for stereoselective alkylation based on catalytic asymmetric induction. The validity of such a consideration was first shown in 1984 by Oguni and $\mathrm{Omi}^{33}$ reporting that reaction of diethylzinc and benzaldehyde was aided by a catalytic amount of $(S)$ leucinol to give $(R)-1$-phenylpropanol in 74.5:25.5 er. Since the initial work of Oguni and $\mathrm{Omi}^{33}$ with $(S)$-leucinol, followed by Noyori’s ${ }^{34}$ work with DAIB, a number of chiral ligands have been developed. ${ }^{35}$ Aminoalcohol react with dialkylzinc to generate a zinc-based chiral Lewis acid complex which can further co-ordinate with both the aldehyde substrates and the dialkylzinc reagents to conduct the catalytic addition. Thus, the in situ generated zinc complex is a multifunctional catalyst. It acts as a Lewis acid to activate the carbonyl substrates and also as a Lewis base to activate the organozinc reagents. The chiral environment of the ligand controls the stereoselectivity. A wide variety of amino alcohols, mostly 1,2-aminoalcohols have been prepared and used as chiral catalyst for enantioselective addition of $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ to aldehyde. ${ }^{35}$ Whereas, only a few examples of the use of chiral 1,3 -aminoalcohols have been reported. ${ }^{10}$

In 1987 Buono and co-workers ${ }^{10 \mathrm{a}}$ reported the use of $(2 S, 3 R)-4-$ (Dimethylamino)-1,2-diphenyl-3-methyl-2-butanol (60, Chirald), a 1,3-aminoalcohol for the enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to benzaldehyde. Up to 93.5:6.5 er with $66 \%$ yield was obtained at $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ temperature using $3 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ loading of catalyst. Increasing the temperature to room temperature, enantiomeric excess decreased slightly but the yield was increased dramatically (91.5:8.5 er, 98\% yield) (Scheme 30). It is worth noting that the result obtained with chirald was better than (-)-Nmethyl ephedrine.

Scheme 30. Enantioselective addition of $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ to aldehyde catalyzed by $\mathbf{6 0}$


At RT 98\% yield, 91.5:8.5 er
Oppolzer et al. ${ }^{10 \mathrm{~b}}$ in 1988 reported the application of novel bi- and tri-dentate ligands (73 and 74), derived from camphor-10-sulfonic acid for the enantioselective addition of diethylzinc and divinylzinc to aldehydes. Excellent enantioselectivity and yield were observed for the addition of both diethyl and divinylzinc to various aromatic and aliphatic aldehydes (Scheme 31).

Scheme 31. Enantioselective addition of $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ to aldehyde

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{R}^{1} \mathrm{CHO}+\left(\mathrm{R}^{2}\right)_{2} \mathrm{Zn} \xrightarrow{73 \text { or } 74 \text { ( } 2 \text { to } 20 \mathrm{~mol} \% \text { ) }} \mathrm{R}^{1}{\stackrel{\mathrm{O}}{\mathrm{R}^{2}}}^{\mathrm{OH}} \\
& \mathrm{R}^{1}=\mathrm{Ph}, \mathrm{H}_{3} \mathrm{C} \\
& \mathrm{R}^{2}=\mathrm{Et}, \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{CH}
\end{aligned}
$$



Cho et al. ${ }^{10 \mathrm{c}}$ in 1994 reported the enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to aldehydes using 1,2-isopropylidene-5-deoxy-5-dialkylamino- $\alpha$-D-xylofuranoses 7577 prepared from $\alpha$-D-xylose. This is the first example where carbohydrate derived ligand was used for the enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to aldehydes. Reaction was carried out at room temperature using $5 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ catalyst and the corresponding
alcohol was obtained in up to $96 \%$ yield with 98:2 er. For addition to benzaldehyde, 77 offered the best chiral induction giving product with 98:2 er (Scheme 32).

Scheme 32. Enantioselective addition of $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ to aldehyde catalyzed by 75-77



Later in 1997 Cicchi and co-workers ${ }^{10 d}$ reported a series of new 1,3aminoalcohols (78-84) for the enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to benzaldehyde. The results were satisfactory for conversion but the obtained enantioselectivity was low (Scheme 33).

Scheme 33. Enantioselective addition of $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ to aldehyde catalyzed by 78-84


78

79

80


81


82


83


84

Dimitrov et al. ${ }^{10 \mathrm{~g}, \mathrm{~h}}$ in 2001 reported the enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to benzaldehyde using 1,3-aminoalcohols derived from (-)-menthone, (+)camphor and (-)-fenchone. Using $3 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ of catalyst, the yield of ethylated product was satisfactory while enantioselectivity was moderate (Scheme 34).

Scheme 34. Enantioselective addition of $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ to benzaldehyde



50:50 er


60:40 er

88.5:11.5 er


8-Aminomenthol derivatives have also been used as ligands for asymmetric dialkylzinc addition to aldehydes. Specifically, Pedrosa et al. ${ }^{10 \mathrm{i}}$ prepared ferrocenyl derivatives 85,86 , and 87 in good yield from 3 (Scheme 35). None of these compounds were effective ligands on their own; however, when pretreated with MeMgBr , the results were much better. Ligands $\mathbf{8 5}$ and $\mathbf{8 6}$ both gave excellent yields of ethylated product with moderate enantioselectivity (75:25 er for both ligands) while ligand $\mathbf{8 7}$ gave product in good yield with 98:2 er. Given this success, $\mathbf{8 7}$ was used to catalyze $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ addition to a variety of aromatic and aliphatic aldehydes, giving alcohols with 80:20 to 98:2 er (Table 11).


86
Scheme 35. Reagents and conditions: (a) ferrocenecarboxaldehyde, $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$, rt; (b) ferrocenyl $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{NMe}_{3} \mathrm{I}, \mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$, reflux; (c) MeMgBr , PhH , rt; (d) $\mathrm{BnBr}, \mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$, MeCN , reflux; (e) DIBAL-H, PhMe, $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

Table 11. $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ addition catalyzed by 87

| entry | aldehyde | yield (\%) | er |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | PhCHO | 87 | 97.5:2.5 |
| 2 | $p$-OMeC ${ }_{6} \mathrm{H}_{4} \mathrm{CHO}$ | 65 | 85:15 |
| 3 | $p-\mathrm{ClC}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{4} \mathrm{CHO}$ | 76 | 97.5:2.5 |
| 4 | $\mathrm{Ph} \sim$ - CHO | 78 | 54:46 |
| 5 | $\mathrm{H}_{3}$ C $\simeq \mathrm{CHO}$ | 70 | 84:16 |
| 6 | $\mathrm{CH}_{3}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)_{4} \mathbf{C H O}$ | 73 | 88.5:11.5 |
| 7 | FecCHO | 90 | 86.:13.5 |

Kozlowski and co-workers ${ }^{10 \mathrm{j}}$ in 2003 described theoretical and experimental studies of asymmetric addition of organozinc to benzaldehyde catalyzed by cisdecalin based $\gamma$-aminoalcohols, 88-92 (Figure 8).


88


89


90


91


92

Figure 8

Table 12. $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ addition catalyzed by $\mathbf{8 8 - 9 2}$


| entry | solvent | ligand | er (R:S) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Toluene | 88 | $47: 53$ |
| 2 | THF / Toluene | 89 | $61: 39$ |
| 3 | Toluene | 90 | $73: 27$ |
| 4 | THF / Toluene | 89 | $85: 15$ |
| 5 | Toluene | 90 | $67: 33$ |
| 6 | Toluene | 91 | $53: 47$ |
| 7 | Toluene | 92 | $63: 37$ |

Ligands 88-92 were investigated in the addition of diethylzinc to benzaldehyde (Table 12). Low to moderate enantioselectivity could be attributed to low energy difference between the diastereomeric reaction pathways for these $\gamma$ aminoalcohols. Ligand 89 provide better enantioselectivity when compared to ligand 87. The equilibrium ratio of $\mathbf{8 9}$-in / 89-out (12:1) is higher than $\mathbf{8 8}$-in / 88-out (2.4:1) which explains the higher enantioselection for ligand 89 (Figure 9). Conformationally
constrained analogue (90) would be expected to give the ( $S$ )-product, instead provided the $(R)$-product with low selectivity. Further incorporation of $N$-alkyl groups with additional stereogenic centers $(\mathbf{9 1}, \mathbf{9 2})$ in place of the $N$-methyl group of $\mathbf{9 0}$ did not improve the selectivity.



Figure 9

anti-R


Syn-R

anti-S


Syn-S

Figure 10. 6/4/4 Transition state
These experimental results were further explained by calculations on the transition structure of 88-90. Two different transition structures, namely, 6/4/4 tricyclic transition structure (Figure 10) originally described by Noyori et al. ${ }^{33}$ and 6/6 bicyclic six membered transition structure (Figure 11) originally described by Norrby
et al. ${ }^{36}$ were studied by using different theoretical methods. The three different methods (HF, B3LYP and MP2) employed in this study, for all the cases studied (ligand 88, 89, and 90) the anti $R$-transition structure leading to $(R)$-alcohol was found to be the most stable

As reported by Norrby et al. ${ }^{36}$ that the PM3 bicyclic transition structure for certain $\beta$-aminoalcohols are lower in energy than the tricyclic structure. In case of $\gamma$ aminoalcohol 88-90 also, $6 / 6$ bicyclic transition structure at PM3 level are 4-8 $\mathrm{kcal} / \mathrm{mol}$ lower in energy compared to 6/4/4 analogues.


Boat


Chair

Figure 11. 6/6 bicyclic six-membered transition state

In the HF/LanL2DZ calculations, the $6 / 6$ transition structures were found to be higher in energy than their 6/4/4 analogues. Overall, PM3 calculations are not reliable for anticipating the selectivity. Among the quantum chemical calculations examined (HF, DFT, MP2), MP2 proved most useful in estimating the selectivity for the $\gamma$ aminoalcohol which explains the tricyclic $\mu$-oxo (6/4/4) rather than the bicyclic sixmembered (6/6) transition structures.

Costa and de Oliveira ${ }^{10 \mathrm{k}}$ recently reported the synthesis of (+)- and (-)-syn-1,3aminoalcohols 93a-e with norbornane framework and used as catalysts. Moderate to excellent enantioselectivities (77:23 to $95: 5$ er) were reported (Table 13). The configuration of the carbon bearing the hydroxyl moiety was found to influence the absolute stereochemistry of 1-phenylpropanol. At $20 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ loading, catalyst (-)-93c was found to be the most efficient, giving (S)-1- phenylpropanol in $99 \%$ yield and 96:4 er (entry 5, Table 13).

Table 13. Diethylzinc addition catalyzed by 93



93a $R^{1}=H, \quad R^{2}=A c$
93b $\quad R^{1}=H, \quad R^{2}=E t$
93c $\quad R^{1}=E t, \quad R^{2}=E t$
93d $R^{1}=\mathrm{Me}, R^{2}=E t$
93e $\mathrm{R}^{1}=\mathrm{Me}, \mathrm{R}^{2}=\mathrm{Me}$

| entry | ligand (93) | mol (\%) | time (h) | yield (\%) | er | config. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $(+)-\mathbf{a}$ | 20 | 3 | 71 | $82: 18$ | $R$ |
| 2 | $(+)-b$ | 20 | 8 | 62 | $77: 23$ | $R$ |
| 3 | $(+)-\mathbf{c}$ | 8 | 18 | 94 | $93: 7$ | $R$ |
| 4 | $(-)-\mathbf{c}$ | 8 | 18 | 90 | $89: 11$ | $S$ |
| 5 | $(-)-c$ | 20 | 1 | 99 | $96: 4$ | $S$ |
| 6 | $(+)-d$ | 20 | 1 | 96 | $93: 7$ | $R$ |
| 7 | $(-)-$ e | 8 | 20 | 91 | $89: 11$ | $S$ |
| 8 | $(+)-\mathrm{e}$ | 8 | 20 | 93 | $91: 9$ | $R$ |
| 9 | $(+)-\mathrm{e}$ | 20 | 1 | 98 | $93: 7$ | $R$ |

The $6 / 4 / 4$ transition structure (Figure 12) was proposed for the result obtained by these 1,3-aminoalcohols.


Figure 12. Transition state

Inspired by these results, the same group later ${ }^{101}$ in 2006, synthesized a new chiral $\gamma$-aminoalcohols ( + )-and (-)-syn-2-amino-7-hydroxy norbornane derivatives 94a-d which presents the functional groups in opposite positions as compared to $(+)$ -
93. The catalyst afforded 1- phenylpropanol in high yields (83-98\%) and moderate enantioselectivity ( $70: 30-89: 11 \mathrm{er}$ ). At $20 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ loading, catalyst $\mathbf{9 4 c}$ was found to be the most efficient, giving 1- phenylpropanol in $95 \%$ yield and 89:11 er (Scheme 36).

Scheme 36. Diethylzinc addition catalyzed by 94


Up to $95 \%$ yield, 89:11 er


Aoyama et al. ${ }^{10 \mathrm{~m}}$ in 2005 described the enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to various aldehydes catalyzed by $(1 R, 2 R)$-10-Dialkylaminoisoborneols $\mathbf{9 5 a} \mathbf{- j}$, derived from $(+)$-ketopinic acid. For the addition to benzaldehyde, $\mathbf{9 5 j}$ with $9-$ azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonan-9-yl group as an amino moiety offered the best chiral induction, giving product with 97:3 er (Scheme 37). This ligand was therefore used for $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ addition to various aldehydes, giving alcohols in good yield with good to excellent enantioselectivity (Table 14).

Scheme 37. Diethylzinc addition catalyzed by 95


Up to 99\% yield, 97:3 er

(g),

Table 14. Enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to aldehydes using 95j

| entry | aldehyde | time (h) | yield (\%) | er |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $p$-tolualdehyde | 3 | 99 | $96.5: 3.5$ |
| 2 | $p$-chlorobenzaldehyde | 3 | 99 | $96: 4$ |
| 3 | $\boldsymbol{o}$-tolualdehyde | 3 | 99 | $97.5: 2.5$ |
| 4 | 1-naphthaldehyde | 3 | 94 | $95.5: 4.5$ |
| 5 | $\mathbf{P h}-\mathbf{C H O}$ | 3 | 86 | $89.5: 10.5$ |
| 6 | $\mathbf{P h C H}_{2} \mathbf{C H}_{2} \mathbf{C H O}$ | 3 | 82 | $92: 8$ |

In 2006 Fulop and co-workers ${ }^{10 n}$ prepared 1,3-aminoalcohols 96a-d, from (+)and (-)-pinene and used as ligands for addition of diethylzinc to various aromatic aldehydes. Low to good enantioselectivities (up to 86:14 er) were reported (Scheme 38). The obtained results were explained by theoretical calculations using molecular modelling at the ab initio level.

Scheme 38. Enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to aldehydes catalyzed by 96


Up to 94\% yield, 86:14 er


Later ${ }^{100}$ in 2008, the same group prepared aminodoils $97 \mathbf{a - g}$, from (-)-pinene via $\alpha$-pinene oxide and examined their catalytic efficiency. These catalyst afforded 1phenylpropanol in high yields ( $60-92 \%$ ) and good enantioselectivity (up to $92: 8$ er) as shown in scheme 39.

Scheme 39. Enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to aldehydes catalyzed by 97



In 2007 Vilar and co-workers ${ }^{10 \mathrm{p}}$ reported norbornane-based $\gamma$-aminoalcohols 98-101 (Figure 13) catalyzed enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to benzaldehyde and compared their results with corresponding $\beta$ - and $\delta$-aminoalcohols ( 102 and 103) with the same structural features (Table 15 and Figure 14). Due to the lower energy difference between two diastereomeric transition states, $\gamma$-aminoalcohols provides less stereodifferentiation when compared to their $\beta$ - and $\delta$-homologues.

98

99

100

101

Figure 13

Table 15. Enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to PhCHO catalyzed by 98-101


| ligand | yield (\%) | er |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 98 | 94 | $66: 34$ |
| 99 | 97 | $73.5: 26.5$ |
| 100 | 99 | $83: 17$ |
| 101 | $\mathbf{8 0}$ | $55.5: 44.5$ |



102
83.5:16.5 er (R)


99
73.5:26.5 er (R)


103

Figure 14

Better results are obtained by increasing the steric hindrance around the nitrogen atom upto a critical steric congestion point, determined by both nitrogen substituent bulkiness and chelate ring-size. As a consequence, the enantioselectivity was found to vary in a non-systematic manner upon increasing both the catalyst chelate ring-size, from five to seven-membered, and the bulkiness of the nitrogen substituents.

Very recently Frejd et al. ${ }^{10 \mathrm{q}}$ reported few bicyclic $\gamma$-aminoalcohols (104a-e) and studied their catalytic properties in enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to benzaldehyde. These $\gamma$-aminoalcohols afforded 1- phenylpropanol in high yields (up to $90 \%$ ) with moderate to good enantioselectivity (74:26-94.5:5.5 er) (Scheme 40).

Scheme 40. Enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to PhCHO catalyzed by $\mathbf{1 0 4}$



104a


104b


104c


104d


104e

### 2.1.2. Asymmetric reduction of prochiral ketone

The reduction of prochiral ketones with an optically active reducing agent is a conceptually simple approach to enantiomerically enriched secondary alcohols. The reduction is discussed by two approaches as follows.
i) Lithium aluminium hydride mediated reduction: Stoichiometric approach

Yamaguchi et al. ${ }^{37}$ in 1972 first time reported the use of 1,3-aminoalcohol in the asymmetric reduction of prochiral ketone in the presence of lithium aluminium hydride. (+)-(2S,3R)-4-dimethylamino-1,2-diphenyl-3-methyl-2-butanol (60, Darvon alcohol) was reacted with $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$ to generate chiral reducing agents (105), which was used to reduce acetophenone to corresponding alcohol. Reaction with fresh reagent in $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ at $-65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ gave $(R)$-alcohol (88:12 er) quantitatively after 3 minutes. The reaction with reagents that had been stirred overnight gave ( $S$ )-alcohol ( $83: 17$ er) with $40 \%$ conversion. Similar results were observed for the reduction of other ketones although the enantioselectivity was not as good (Scheme 41). Author postulated the existence of a rapidly formed $R$-selective reagent which could be converted to a more stable $S$ selective reagent over time, as one of the reason behind the time dependent reversal selectivity.

Scheme 41. Reduction of ketone using LAH in the presence of $\mathbf{6 0}$



Up to 100\% yield, 84:16 er

Five years later, Brinkmeyer and Kapoor ${ }^{38}$ used this methodology to reduce acetylenic ketones $\mathbf{1 0 6}$ to propargylic alcohols. Up to 92:8 er was obtained with excellent yield (Scheme 42).

Scheme 42. Reduction of 106


This chemistry was applied for the asymmetric synthesis of $11 R$ hydroxyprogesterone, a key intermediate in commercial production of hydrocortisone acetate. Asymmetric reduction of $\mathbf{1 0 7 c}$ using $\mathbf{6 0}$ with $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$ gave cyclization precursor in which the key chiral center at C-11 has been set (Scheme 43).
Scheme 43. Reduction of $\mathbf{1 0 7}$



In 1980 Cohen et al. ${ }^{39}$ expanded upon this work in their studies toward asymmetric synthesis of Vitamin E. Applying the strategy of matched and mismatched pairs, Cohen et al. ${ }^{39}$ took note of the fact that enantiomer (-)-108 gave the best selectivity observed (Scheme 44). As such, they prepared ent-105 from (-)-60, and it reduced (+)-108 with $95: 5$ er and $96 \%$ yield. They also prepared chiral reducing agents from 1,3-aminoalcohols $\mathbf{1 0 9}$-113 (Figure 15) and $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$. However the reduction using these reagents gave no better than 68:32 er.

Scheme 44. Reduction of 108




109


110


111


112


113

Figure 15

## ii) Borane reduction: Catalytic approach

Asymmetric borane reduction originally described by Itsuno ${ }^{40}$ and later studied extensively by Corey ${ }^{41}$ is one of the most effective approaches for preparing optically active secondary alcohols. In this context $\beta$-aminoalcohol derived oxazoborolidine catalyzed reduction has emerged as the most prominent methodology. ${ }^{42}$

Chan et al. ${ }^{11}$ in 1999 reported ketopinic acid derived 1,3-aminoalcohol, (1S,2R)-1-hydroxylmethyl-2-amino-7,7-dimethyl bicyclo[2,2,1]heptane (6) and used as the ligand. Reaction of $\mathbf{6}$ with $\mathrm{BH}_{3}$ gave 114 (Scheme 45), which was used in situ to catalyze reduction of ketones to secondary alcohols. Increasing reaction temperature from 0 to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ improved the enantioselectivity of alcohols from 58:42 to 94:6 er (Table 16).

Scheme 45. Preparation of 114


Table 16. Borane reduction


| entry | ketone | er | configuration |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | ethyl phenyl ketone | $83.5: 16.5$ | $S$ |
| 2 | $\omega$-bromo acetophenone | $83.5: 16.5$ | $\boldsymbol{R}$ |
| 3 | $p$-chloroacetophenone | $\mathbf{8 6 . 5 : 1 3 . 5}$ | $\boldsymbol{S}$ |
| 4 | acetophenone | $\mathbf{9 3 : 7}$ | $\boldsymbol{S}$ |

### 2.1.3. Chiral auxiliary mediated aldol reaction

The stereoselective aldol reaction employing a chiral auxiliary is an important methodology in organic synthesis. It has been known that stereoselectivity of the aldol reaction is dependent on several factors such as enolate geometry, metal, substrate, and others. ${ }^{43}$ The aldol reaction of boron enolates employing amino acid-derived chiral auxiliaries developed by Evans and co-workers, ${ }^{44}$ has been widely used.

Ahn and co-workers ${ }^{12 a}$ in 1992 employed camphor derived chiral auxiliary (115) for aldol reactions (Scheme 46). Treatment of $\mathbf{1 1 5}$ with $\mathrm{TiCl}\left(\mathrm{O}^{i} \operatorname{Pr}\right)_{3}$ generated Z-enolates which were later treated with a variety of aldehydes to give "chelationcontrolled" syn-aldol products with excellent diastereoselectivity.


Scheme 46. Reagents and conditions: (a) $\left(\mathrm{Cl}_{3} \mathrm{CO}\right)_{2} \mathrm{CO},-\mathrm{OH}$; (b) ${ }^{n} \mathrm{BuLi}$, EtCOCl ; (c) LDA, $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (d) $\mathrm{TiCl}\left(\mathrm{O}^{i} \mathrm{Pr}\right)_{3}$ (3 equiv.), $-45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (e) RCHO (2 equiv.), $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

Later in 1997 Sadler and co-workers ${ }^{12 b}$ reported the use of the 1,3-oxazin-2one 116 as a chiral auxiliary for aldol reaction. The oxazinone 116 was converted to propionamide $\mathbf{1 1 7}$, followed by treatment with $\mathrm{Bu}_{2} \mathrm{BOTf}$ and quenching the resulting
enolate with benzaldehyde to obtain syn-aldol product as a single diastereomer (Scheme 47).


Scheme 47. Reagents and conditions: (a) EtMgBr , then $\mathrm{EtCOCl}, \mathrm{THF},-78{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (b) $\mathrm{Bu}_{2} \mathrm{BOTf},{ }^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{Pr}_{2} \mathrm{NEt}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}, 0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (c) $\mathrm{PhCHO}, \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2},-78{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

Banks and co-workers ${ }^{12 \mathrm{c}}$ in 1994 used gulonic acid derivative 118 as a chiral auxiliary for asymmetric aldol reactions. Treatment of $\mathbf{1 1 8}$ with propionyl chloride afforded amide 119. Reaction of $\mathbf{1 1 9}$ with LDA at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ generated the enolate, which was quenched with benzaldehyde to give aldol product $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ in $88 \%$ yield with $91: 9 \mathrm{dr}$. Reductive cleavage of the auxiliary from $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ gave alcohol $\mathbf{1 2 1}$ in moderate yield (Scheme 48).


120
Scheme 48. Reagents and conditions: (a) ${ }^{n} \mathrm{BuLi}$, hexanes, THF, $-78{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, EtCOCl ; (b) LDA, THF, $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, PhCHO; (c) $\mathrm{LiBH}_{4}$, THF, $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

The same group later reported fructose derivative $\mathbf{1 2 2}$ as a chiral auxiliary for aldol reactions. ${ }^{12 \mathrm{~d}}$ LDA was used to generate the enolate, which was later treated with benzaldehyde gave $\mathbf{1 2 3}$ in good yield with 89:11 dr. Cleavage of the auxiliary gave acid 124 in high yield (Scheme 49).


Scheme 49. Reagents and conditions: (a) LDA, THF, $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, PhCHO ; (b) LiOH, $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{2}$,

### 2.1.4. Nucleophilic addition of $\mathrm{TMSCF}_{3}$

Organofluorine compounds show remarkable physical, chemical, and biological properties. Also Trifluoromethylated derivatives have special lipophilicity and metabolic characteristics. ${ }^{45}$ For these reasons, their synthesis has attracted considerable attention. One of the most useful methods to introduce a trifluoromethyl group consists on the nucleophilic addition of $\mathrm{TMSCF}_{3}$ to carbonyl compounds.

Pedrosa et al. ${ }^{46}$ in 2006 reported the diastereoselective addition of $\mathrm{TMSCF}_{3}$ to 2-acyl-1,3-perhydrobenzoxazines 65 in the presence of a catalytic amount ( $2.5 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ ) of tetrabutylammonium fluoride (TBAF) or CsF at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ using $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ or THF as a solvent. The use of THF as solvent and CsF as catalyst allows for the trifluoromethylation of both aromatic and aliphatic derivatives, leading to $\mathbf{1 2 5}$ in excellent yields and high diastereoselectivity (Scheme 50).

Scheme 50. Addition of $\mathrm{TMSCF}_{3}$ to 65


The chiral auxiliary was then removed via three procedures, giving $R$ hydroxyaldehyde 126, 1,2-diols 127, or 1,2-aminoalcohols $\mathbf{1 2 8}$ (Scheme 51).

Scheme 51. cleavage of chiral auxiliary


126



127



128

### 2.2. Diels-Alder reaction

Corey et al. ${ }^{13}$ in 1996 reported the enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction catalyzed by Lewis acid derived from cyclohexane-based 1,3-aminoalcohol (4). Lewis acid $\mathbf{1 3 0}$ was prepared in situ by reacting $\mathbf{1 2 9}$ with $\mathrm{BBr}_{3}$ (Scheme 52). Pretreatment of Lewis acid $\mathbf{1 3 0}$ with $\mathrm{AgB}\left[3,5-(\mathrm{CF} 3)_{2} \mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{3}\right]_{4}$ enhanced dissociation of bromide from the boron, giving a more active catalyst (method B) than when no silver salt was included in catalyst formation (method A). When performing Diels-Alder reactions on the highly reactive cyclopentadiene, this pretreatment was not necessary (Table 17). Less reactive dienes 131a-d however, did not react using method A, but gave excellent yields of adducts using method B . In all cases, the adducts were formed with greater than 90:10 er (Table 18).


Scheme 52. Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{Ba}(\mathrm{OH})_{2}, 3,5$-dimethylbenzyl bromide, EtOH, reflux; (b) TMSCI, DMAP; (c) $\mathrm{BBr}_{3}$.

Table 17. Enantioselective Diels-Alder reaction of 1,3 -cyclopentadiene with $\alpha, \beta$ unsaturated aldehydes in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ at $-94^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ catalyzed by cationic Lewis Acid $\mathbf{1 3 0}$

| dienophile | method | exo:endo | yield (\%) | er | product |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A | 94:6 | 99 | 97.5:2.5 |  |
|  | B | 91:9 | 99 | 99:1 |  |
|  | A | 88:12 | 99 | 95:5 |  |
|  | B | 89:11 | 98 | 93.5:6.5 |  |
|  | A | >98:2 | 99 | 95.5:4.5 |  |
|  | B | >98:2 | 99 | 98:2 |  |
|  | A | >98:2 | 88 | 94.5:5.5 |  |
|  | B | >98:2 | 97 | 94.5:5.5 |  |
|  | A | >98:2 | 99 | 98:2 |  |
|  | B | >98:2 | 97 | 91:9 |  |

Table 18. Diels-Alder reaction of 1,3-dienes with 2-bromoacrolein using method B.

| diene (131a-d) | product | yield (\%) | er |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $4$ |  | 99 | 97:3 |
|  |  | 99 | 98:2 |
| $8$ |  | $\begin{gathered} 99 \\ \text { exo:endo (4:96) } \end{gathered}$ | 96.5:3.5 |
| $\square$ |  | $\begin{gathered} 99 \\ \text { exo:endo (91:9) } \end{gathered}$ | 99:1 |

Chiral auxiliary mediated Diels-Alder reactions are also reported in the literature, one representive example is discussed below.

1,3-aminoalcohol $\mathbf{3}$ has also been used as a chiral auxiliary for intramolecular Diels-Alder reactions of furan dienes (IMDAF reactions). Pedrosa et al. ${ }^{47}$ studied

IMDAF reactions using unactivated dienophiles. In 1998, they reported the synthesis of enantiopure substituted decahydroisoquinolines. Alkylation of $\mathbf{3}$ followed by condensation with neat 2-furaldehyde gave a $9: 1$ mixture of $\mathbf{1 3 3}$ and $\mathbf{1 3 4}$ via intermediate 132 (Scheme 53). Chromatographic separation of the diastereomers gave 134 which, upon cleavage of the auxiliary, could be converted to epoxyisoquinoline $\mathbf{1 3 5}$ or $\mathbf{1 3 6}$ or decahydroisoquinolines $\mathbf{1 3 7}$ or $\mathbf{1 3 8}$ (Scheme 54). Minor diastereomer 133 could be used to prepare the opposite enantiomers of 135-138.


Scheme 53. Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{CHCH}_{2} \mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Br}, \mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$, PhMe , reflux; (b) 2-furaldehyde, reflux, 4 days.


Scheme 54. Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{LiAIH}_{4}$ (5 equiv), $\mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$ ( 2 equiv), THF, -10 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (b) PCC; (c) $\mathrm{KOH}, \mathrm{MeOH}, \mathrm{THF}$; (d) $\mathrm{Me}_{3} \mathrm{Al}$, PhMe , rt; (e) $\mathrm{PtO}_{2}, \mathrm{H}_{2}$, EtOH; (f) $\mathrm{Et}_{3} \mathrm{Al}, \mathrm{PhMe}$, rt.

### 2.3. Ring opening reaction: Asymmetric synthesis of amines

Pedrosa et al. ${ }^{48}$ used 21 as a chiral auxiliary for the addition of Grignard reagents. Instead of the more typical nucleophilic attack on a carbonyl, the oxazine linking the substrate to the auxiliary was opened directly, allowing asymmetric synthesis of amines. Condensation of aldehydes with 21 gave thermodynamic diastereomers 139, in which $\mathrm{R}^{1}$ was equatorial (Scheme 55 ). The oxazine was then opened in an $\mathrm{SN}_{2}$-like reaction by alkyl magnesium bromides, giving $\mathbf{1 4 0}$ as a major product. Alkyl magnesium iodides, on the other hand, reacted with retention at the electrophilic carbon, giving alkylation product $\mathbf{1 4 1}$ as a major product (Scheme 55). The diastereoselectivity of these reactions was generally good for reagents other than $c-\mathrm{PrMgBr}$ and EtMgX , with yields ranging from moderate to good. Removal of the auxiliary was achieved by elimination with $\mathrm{P}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{5}$ to give amine 142 and diene 143 . The benzyl group of the $\mathbf{1 4 2}$ was removed by hydrogenolysis, giving excellent yields of amines 144. These reactions proceeded without any apparent racemization.

Scheme 55. Preparation of chiral amine


High yield and diastereoselectivity


Oxazines $\mathbf{1 3 9}$ were also treated with $\mathrm{Me}_{3} \mathrm{Al}$ to give similar addition products. Whereas the Grignard reagents reacted with inversion at the reacting carbon, the stereochemistry at that center was retained using $\mathrm{Me}_{3} \mathrm{Al}$. Thus MeMgBr and $\mathrm{Me}_{3} \mathrm{Al}$
were complementary reagents giving opposite enantiomers of amine using the same auxiliary (Scheme 56).

Scheme 56. Addition of $\mathrm{Me}_{3} \mathrm{Al}$ to 139

$\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Et},{ }^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{Pr},{ }^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{Bu},{ }^{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{Bu}, \mathrm{Ph}, \mathrm{Py} \quad$ yield up to $97 \%$, up to $>99: 1 \mathrm{dr}$



144

Various 1,3-aminoalcohols were used as a starting material for the preparation of phosphorus containing ligands (Figure 16) which were further evaluated as a chiral catalysis in transition metal catalyzed reactions, e.g. allylic alkylation, ${ }^{49}$ heck reaction, ${ }^{50}$ hydrosilylation, ${ }^{49}$ and catalytic hydrogenation. ${ }^{51}$




148
149

Figure 16

## Concluding Remarks:

$\checkmark$ Various efficient methodologies are known for the synthesis of variety of 1,3aminoalcohols. Some of these are derived from common natural products such as menthol, camphor, and sugars. 1,3-Aminoalcohols and their derivatives have been used as a chiral ligands and chiral auxiliaries for a variety of enantioselective reactions.
$\checkmark$ From the above account, it is obvious that these molecules could not gain the popularity of their 1,2 -counterparts. The reasons could be lack of simple methodologies for their synthesis, as well as less impressive enantioselection. Further developments will need to address these issues. We believe that suitably designed 1.3-aminoalcohols can prove to be valuable additions for asymmetric synthesis.

## References:

1. (a) Noyori, R. Asymmetric Catalysis in Organic Synthesis; Wiley: New York, 1994. (b) Togni, A.; Venanzi, L. M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1994, 33, 497. (c) Cornils, B., Herrmann, W. A., Eds. In Applied Homogeneous Catalysis with Organometallic Compounds; VCH: Weinheim, 1996; Vols. 1 and 2. (d) Ojima, I. Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis; Wiley: New York, 2000. (e) Beller, M., Bolm, C., Eds. In Transition Metals for Organic Synthesis: Building Blocks and Fine Chemicals; Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, 1998; Vols. 1 and 2. (f) Jacobsen, E. N.; Pfaltz, A.; Yamamoto, H. Comprehensive Asymmetric Catalysis; Springer: Berlin, 1999.
2. Tomioka, K. Synthesis 1990, 541.
3. Morrison, J. D. Asymmetric Synthesis; Academic Press, Inc. London, 1985, Vol. 5, 2.
4. Tang, W.; Zhang, X. Chem. Rev. 2003, 103, 3029.
5. (a) Whitesell, J. K. Chem. Rev. 1989, 89, 1581. (b) Rosini, C.; Franzini, L.; Raffaelli, A.; Salvadori, P. Synthesis 1992, 503. (c) Kolb, H. C.; VanNieuwenhze, M. S.; Sharpless, K. B. Chem. Rev. 1994, 94, 2483. (d) Seebach, D.; Beck, A. K.; Heckel, A. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2001, 40, 92. (e) Chen, Y.; Yekta, S.; Yudin, A. K. Chem. Rev. 2003, 103, 3155. (f) Brunel, J. M. Chem. Rev. 2005, 105, 857. (g) Bhowmick, K. C.; Joshi, N. N. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2006, 17, 1901. (h) Oertling, H.; Reckziegel, A.; Surburg, H.; Bertram, H.-J. Chem. Rev. 2007, 107, 2136.
6. (a) Lucet, D.; Gall, T. Le; Mioskowski, C. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 1998, 37, 2580.
(b) Bennani, Y. L.; Hanessian, S. Chem. Rev. 1997, 97, 3161. (c) Fache, F.; Schulz, E.; Tommasino, M. L.; Lemaire, M. Chem. Rev. 2000, 100, 2159. (d) McManus, H. A.; Guiry, P. J. Chem. Rev. 2004, 104, 4151. (e) Anaya de Parrodi, C.; Juaristi, E. Synlett 2006, 2699. (f) Baleizao, C.; Garcia, H. Chem. Rev. 2006, 106, 3987. (g) Kizirian, J.-C. Chem. Rev. 2008, 108, 140.
7. (a) Dalko, P. I.; Moisan, L. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2001, 40, 3726. (b) Dalko, P. I.; Moisan, L. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2004, 43, 5138. (c) List, B. Chem. Commun. 2006, 819. (d) Gaunt, M. J.; Johansson, C. C. C.; McNally, A.; Vo, N. T. Drug Discovery Today 2007, 12, 8. (e) Enders, D.; Grondal, C.; Huttl, M. R. M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2007, 46, 1570.
8. (a) Chiral Auxiliaries and Ligands in Asymmetric Synthesis; Seyden- Penne, J., Ed.; John Wiley \& Sons: New York, 1995. (b) Blaser, H. U. Chem. Rev. 1992, 92, 935. (c) Asymmetric catalysis in organic Synthesis; Noyori, R., Ed.; John Wiley \& Sons: Chichester, 1994. (d) Ager, D. J.; Prakash, I.; Schaad, D. R. Chem. Rev. 1996, 96, 835. (e) Transition Metals for Organic Synthesis, $2^{\text {nd }}$ ed.; Beller, M., bolm, C., Eds.; Wiley-VCH: Weinhein, Germany, 2004. (f) Amat, M.; Bassas, O.; Pericas, M. A.; Pasto, M.; Bosch, J. Chem. Commun. 2005, 1327. (g) Gallou, I.; Senanayake, C. H. Chem. Rev. 2006, 106, 2843.
9. (a) Powell, J. R.; Waimer, I. W.; Drayer, d. E. In Drug Stereochemistry Analytic methods and Pharmacology; Marcel Dekker: New York, 1998. (b) Coppola, G. M.; Schuster, H. F. Asymmetric Synthesis. Construction of Chiral molecules Using Amino Acids; Wiley: New York, 1987. (c) Carbohydrate Mimics; Chapleur, Y., Ed.; Wiley-VCH: Weinhein, Germany, 1998. (d) Joossens, J.; Veken, P. Van der, Lambeir, A.-M.; Augustyns, K.; Haemers, A. J. Med. Chem. 2004, 47, 2411. (e) Lee, H.-S.; Kang, S. H. Synlett 2004, 1673. (f) Singh, O. V.; Kampf, D. J.; Han, H. Tetrahedron Lett. 2004, 45, 7239. (g) Panunzio, M.; Tamanini, E.; Bandini, E.; Campana, E.; D’Aurizio, A.; Vicennati, P. Tetrahedron 2006, 62, 12270. (h) Naidu, S. V.; Kumar, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 3793. (i) Davis, F. A.; Gaspari, P. M.; Nolt, B. M.; Xu, P. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 9619.
10. (a) Muchow, G.; Vannoorenberghe, Y.; Buono, G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1987, 28, 6163. (b) Oppolzer, W.; Radinov, R. N. Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 5645. (c) Cho, B. T.; Kim, N. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 4115. (d) Cicchi, S.; Crea, S.; Goti, A.; Brandi, A. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1997, 8, 293. (e) Genov, M.; Kostova, K.; Dimitrov, V. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1997, 8, 1869. (f) Hulst, R.; Heres, H.; Fitzpatrick, K.; Peper, N. C. M. W; Kellogg, R. M. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1996, 7, 2755. (g) Panev, S.; Linden, A.; Dimitrov, V. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2001, 12, 1313. (h) Dimitrov, V.; Dobrikov, G.; Genov, M. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2001, 12, 1323. (i) Vilaplana, M. J.; Molina, P.; Arques, A.; Andres, C.; Pedrosa, R. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2002, 13, 5. (j) Panda, M.; Puay-Wah, P.; Kozlowski, M. C. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 564. (k) Costa, V. E. U.; Oliveira, L. F. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2004, 15, 2583. (1) Martins, J. E. D.; Mehlecke, C. M.; Gamba, M.; Costa, V. E. U. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2006, 17, 1817. (m) Hari, Y.; Aoyama, T.; Synthesis 2005, 583. (n) Szakonyi, Z.; Balazs, A.; Martinek, T. A.; Fulop, F. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2006, 17, 199. (o)

Szakonyi, Z.; Hetenyi, A.; Fulop, F. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 1034. (p) Martınez, A. G.; Vilar, E. T.; Fraile, A. G.; Cerero, S. de la M.; Ruiz, P. M.; Morillo, C. D. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2007, 18, 742. (q) Olsson, C.; Helgesson, S.; Frejd, T. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2008, 19, 1484.
11. Li, X.; Yeung, C.; Chan, A. S. C.; Yang, T.-K. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1999, 10, 759.
12. (a) Ahn, K. H.; Lee, S.; Lim, A. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 5065. (b) Abbas, T. R.; Cadogan, J. I. G.; Doyle, A. A.; Gosney, I.; Hodgson, P. K. G.; Howells, G. E.; Hulme, A. N.; Parsons, S.; Sadler, I. H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1997, 38, 4917. (c) Banks, M. R.; Cadogan, J. I. G.; Gosney, I.; Gaur, S.; Hodgson, P. K. G. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1994, 5, 2447. (d) Banks, M. R.; Cadogan, J. I. G.; Gosney, I.; Gould, R. O.; Hodgson, P. K. G.; McDougall, D. Tetrahedron 1998, 54, 9765.
13. Hayashi, Y.; Rohde, J. J.; Corey, E. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 5502.
14. Lait, S. M.; Rankic, D. A.; Keay, B. A. Chem. Rev. 2007, 107, 767.
15. (a) Kempf, D. J.; Sham, H. L.; Marsh, K. C.; Flentge, C. A.; Betebenner, D.; Green, B. E.; McDonald, E.; Vasavanonda, S.; Saldivar, A.; Wideburg, N. E.; Kati, W. M.; Ruiz, L.; Zhao, C.; Fino, L.; Patterson, J.; Molla, A.; Plattner, J. J.; Norbeck, D. W. J. Med. Chem. 1998, 41, 602. (b) Sham, H. L.; Kempf, D. J.; Molla, A.; Marsh, K. C.; Kumar, G. N.; Chen, C.-M.; Kati, W.; Stewart, K.; Lal, R.; Hsu, A.; Betebenner, D. A.; Korneyeva, M.; Vasavanonda, C.; McDonald, E.; Saldivar, A.; Wideburg, N.; Chen, X.; Niu, P.; Park, O.; Jayanti, V.; Grabowski, B.; Granneman, G. R.; Sun, E.; Japour A. J., Leonard, J. M.; Plattner, J. J.; Norbeck D. W. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 1998, 42, 3218. (c) Sham, H. L.; Zhao, C.; Li, L.; Betebenner, D. A.; Saldivar, A.; Vasavanonda, S.; Kempf, D. J.; Plattner, J. J.; Norbeck, D. W. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2002, 12, 3101.
16. (a) Kozikowski, A. P.; Chen, Y.-Y. J. Org. Chem. 1981, 46, 5248. (b) Desimoni, G.; Tacconi, G.; Barco, A.; Pollini, G. P. Naturel Products Synthesis Through Pericyclic Reactions; ACS monograph, 1983. (c) Curran, D. P.; Porter, N. A.; Giese, B. Stereochemistry of Radical Reactions: Concepts, Guidelines and Synthetic Applications; VCH, 1995. (d) Kozikowski, A. P.; Ishida, H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 4265. (e) Jager, V.; Schwab, W.; Buss, V. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1981, 20, 601.
17. Yamamoto, Y.; Komatsu, T.; Maruyama, K. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1985, 814.
18. (a) Tramontini, M. Synthesis 1982, 605. (b) Yamada, S.; Koga, K. Tetrahedron Lett. 1967, 1711. (c) Angiolini, L.; Gottarelli, G. Tetrahedron 1970, 26, 421. (d) Barluenga, J.; Olano, B.; Fustero, S. J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 4052. (e) Costes, M. E.; Benard, C.; Lattes, A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1976, 1185. (f) Krieger, H. K.; Manninen, H. Annu. Rep. Chem. Soc. 1965, 62, 267.
19. (a) Narasaka, K.; Ukaji, Y. Chem. Lett. 1984, 147. (b) Narasaka, K.; Yamazaki, S.; Ukaji, Y. Chem. Lett. 1984, 2065. (c) Narasaka, K.; Yamazaki, S.; Ukaji, Y. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1986, 59, 525. (d) Lin, J. T.; Yamazaki, T.; Kitazume, T. J. Org. Chem. 1987, 52, 3211. (e) Williams, D. R.; Osterhout, M. H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1992, 114, 8750. (f) Martinez, A. G.; Vilar, E. T.; Fraile, A. G.; Cerero, S. de la M.; Ruiz, P. M. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1998, 9, 1737. (g) Jennequin, T.; Labat, S.; Toupet, L.; Caille, J.-C.; Mauduit, M. Synlett 2008, 1669.
20. (a) Fulop, F.; Huber, I.; Bernath, G.; Honig, H.; Seufer-Wasserthal, P. Synthesis 1991, 43. (b) Kamal, A.; Ramesh Khanna, G. B.; Ramu, R. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2002, 13, 2039. (c) Ciaccio, J. A.; Smrtka, M.; Maio, W. A.; Rucando, D. Tetrahedron Lett. 2004, 45, 7201.
21. Jager, V.; Buss, V.; Schwab, W. Tetrahedron Lett. 1978, 3133.
22. Matsumura, Y.; Fujiwara, J.; Maruoka, K.; Yamamoto, H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1983, 105, 6312.
23. Tirel, P.-J.; Vaultier, M.; Carrie, R. Tetrahedron Lett. 1989, 30, 1947.
24. (a) Casy, A. F.; Harper, N. J.; Dimmock, J. R. J. Chem. Soc. 1964, 3635. (b) Fouguey, C.; Jacqes, J.; Angiolini, L.; Tramontini, M. Tetrahedron 1974, 30, 2801. (c) Brienne, M. J.; Fouguey, C.; Jacqes, J. Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr. 1969, 2395. (d) Evans, P. A.; Holmes, A. B.; McGeary, R. P.; Nadin, A.; Russel, K.; O'Hanlon, P. J.; Pearson, N. D. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1996, 123. (e) Toujas, J.-L.; Toupet, L.; Vaultier, M. Tetrahedron 2000, 56, 2665.
25. (a) Haddad, M.; Dorbais, J.; Larchevegue, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1997, 38, 5981.
(b) Menche, D.; Arikan, F.; Li, J.; Rudolph, S. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 267.
26. (a) Kochi, T.; Tang, T. P.; Ellman, J. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 6518. (b)

Kochi, T.; Tang, T. P.; Ellman, J. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 11276.
27. Abenhaim, D.; Boireau, G.; Sabourault, B. Tetrahedron Lett. 1980, 21, 3043.
28. Abenhaim, D.; Boireau, G.; Deberly, A. J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 4045.
29. He, X.-C.; Eliel, E. L. Tetrahedron 1987, 43, 4979.
30. Eliel, E. L.; He, X.-C. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 2114.
31. (a) Wade, P. A.; Amin, N. V.; Yen, H.-K.; Price, D. T.; Huhn, G. F. J. Org. Chem. 1984, 49, 4595. (b) Wade, P. A.; Price, D. T.; McCauley, J. P.; Carroll, P. J. J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 2804.
32. Noyori, R.; Suga, S.; Kawai, K.; Okada, S.; Kitamura, M.; Oguni, N.; Hayashi, M.; Kaneko, T.; Matsuda, Y. J. Organomet. Chem. 1990, 382, 19.
33. Oguni, N.; Omi, T. Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 2823.
34. Noyori, R.; Kitamura, M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1991, 30, 49.
35. (a) Soai, K.; Niwa, S. Chem. Rev. 1992, 92, 833. (b) Pu, L.; Yu, H.-B. Chem. Rev. 2001, 101, 757. (c) Prasad, K. R. K.; Joshi, N. N. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 3770. (c) Binder, C. M.; Bautista, A.; Zaidlewicz, M.; Krzeminski, M. P.; Oliver, A.; Singaram, B. J. Org. Chem. 2009, 74, 2337.
36. Rasmussen, T.; Norrby, P.-O. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2001, 123, 2464.
37. (a) Yamaguchi, S.; Mosher, H. S.; Pohland, A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1972, 94, 9254.
(b) Yamaguchi, S.; Mosher, H. S. J. Org. Chem. 1973, 38, 1870.
38. Brinkmeyer, R. S.; Kapoor, V. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1977, 99, 8339.
39. Cohen, N.; Lopresti, R. J.; Neukom, C.; Saucy, G. J. Org. Chem. 1980, 45, 582.
40. Itsuno, S.; Nakano, M.; Miyazaki, K.; Masuda, H.; Ito, K.; Hirao, A.; Nakahama, S. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans.I 1985, 2039.
41. Corey, E. J.; Bakshi, R. K.; Shibata, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 5551.
42. (a) Nishizawa, M.; Noyori, R. In Comprehensive organic Synthesis vol. 8 (Eds.: Trost, B. M; Fleming, I), Pergamon: Oxford, 1991, p.139. (b) Bruner, H.; Zettlmeier, W. In Handbook of Enantioselective Catalysis, VCH: Weinheim, 1993. (c) Singh, V. K. Synthesis 1992, 605. (d) Wallabum, S.; Martens, J. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1992, 3, 1475. (e) Deloux, L.; Srebnik, M. Chem. Rev. 1993, 93, 763. (f) Corey, E. J.; Azimioara, M.; Sarshar, S. Tetrahedron Lett. 1992, 33, 3429. (g) Jones, D. K.; Liotta, D. C.; Shinkai, I.; Mathre, D. J. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 799. (h) Prasad, K. R. K.; Joshi, N. N. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1996, 7, 3147.
43. Evans, D. A.; Nelson, J. V.; Taber, T. Top. Stereochem. 1982, 13, 1.
44. (a) Evans, D. A.; Bartroli, J.; Shih, T. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1981, 103, 2127. (b)

Evans, D. A.; Rieger, D. L.; Bilodeau, M. T.; Urpi, F. J. Am.Chem. Soc. 1991, 113, 1047.
45. (a) Biomedical Aspects of Fluorine Chemistry; Filler, R., Kobayashi, Y., Eds.; Elsevier: Amsterdam, 1982. (b) Organofluorine Chemistry: Principles and Commercial Applications; Banks, R. E., Smart, B. E., Tatlow, J. C., Eds.; Plenun: New York, 1994.
46. Pedrosa, R.; Sayalero, S.; Vicente, M.; Maestro, A. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 2177.
47. Andres, C.; Nieto, J.; Pedrosa, R.; Vicente, M. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 8570.
48. (a) Alberola, A.; Andres, C.; Pedrosa, R. Synlett 1990, 763. (b) Andres, C.; Nieto, J.; Pedrosa, R.; Villamanan, N. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 4130.
49. Gavrilov, K. N.; Bondarev, O. G.; Lebedev, R. V.; Polosukhin, A. I.; Shyryaev, A. A.; Lyubimov, S. E.; Petrovskii, P. V.; Moiseev, S. K.; Kalinin, V. N.; Ikonnikov, N. S.; Davankov, V. A.; Korostylev, A. V. J. Organomet. Chem. 2002, 655, 204.
50. Pedrosa, R.; Andres, C.; Iglesias, J. M. Synlett 2002, 259.
51. Li, X.; Lou, R.; Yeung, C.-H.; Chan, A. S. C.; Wong, W. K. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2000, 11, 2077.

## CHAPTER-2

Synthesis and resolution of syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols

As we have discussed in chapter $\mathbf{1}$, the design and synthesis of chiral ligands is of great importance in asymmetric synthesis. In this context, nitrogen containing ligands ${ }^{1}$ proved to be a excellent ligand for various asymmetric reactions mainly because of ease of preparation, high stability, and the easy separation. It is always possible that the interaction of the ligand with the metals could be widely varied by preparing various types of derivatives like amides, sulfonamides or imines. Amongst these ligands, aminoalcohols are particularly important. Aminoalcohols and their derivatives were used extensively in asymmetric synthesis both as chiral auxiliaries and chiral ligands. ${ }^{1 \mathrm{c}, \mathrm{f}, 2} \mathrm{~A}$ wide variety of aminoalcohols, mostly 1,2-aminoalcohols have been reported in the literature. ${ }^{1 \mathrm{c}, \mathrm{f}, 2 \mathrm{~d}, \mathrm{gj}} \mathrm{j}$ Only a few examples of the use of chiral 1,3-aminoalcohols are known. ${ }^{3,4,5}$ With the exception of the ones derived from camphor, ${ }^{4 \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{m}, 5 \mathrm{a}}$ most 1,3-aminoalcohols posses flexible backbone and provide poor enantioselectivity. ${ }^{4 \mathrm{~d}, \mathrm{e}, \mathrm{g}, \mathrm{l}, \mathrm{l}, \mathrm{p}}$ Further, majority of these amino alcohols are based on naturally occurring skeletons and thus have limited number of structural variations. Thus the synthesis of new ligands having rigid backbone with simple synthetic pathway is highly desirable. We have designed a new conformationally restricted 1,3aminoalcohols, namely, syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol, 1 and 2 respectively.


1


2

These molecules would offer particular advantage for selectivity due to conformational rigidity induced by two methyl groups present at beta position.

This chapter deals with the diastereoselective synthesis and resolution of both syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols. It has been divided into three sections.

Section-2A: Diastereoselective synthesis of syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols.

Section-2B: Reduction of $\beta$-hydroxy oxime: A short route to the synthesis of synand anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols.

Section-2C: Resolution of syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols.

Section-2A

Diastereoselective synthesis of syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols.

## Introduction

Conversion of hydroxyl group to amine through azide using nucleophilic substitution reactions ( $\mathbf{R} \mathbf{- O H} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}-\mathbf{X} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}-\mathbf{N}_{\mathbf{3}} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}-\mathbf{N H}_{\mathbf{2}}$ ) is one of the general method used for the introduction of amine moiety. ${ }^{6}$ By converting the hydroxyl group to good leaving group ( $\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{Cl}$. OTs, OMs etc) followed by $\mathrm{SN}^{2}$ displacement with azide and reduction of azide afforded corresponding amine compound. We designed the synthesis of syn-1,3-aminoalcohol (1) considering these sequence of reactions as shown in retrosynthetic analysis (Scheme 1).

## 1. Diastereoselective synthesis of syn-1,3-aminoalcohol (1)

Scheme 1. Retrosynthetic analysis


In the synthetic direction, it was anticipated that the aminoalcohol 1 could be obtained by the hydrolysis followed by the reduction of intermediate 3 . The intermediate 3 could be obtained by the $\mathrm{SN}^{2}$ reaction between sodium azide and compound 4 or 5 . The compound 4 or 5 could be easily prepared from $\gamma$ hydroxybenzoate 6 by simple functional group transformation. The $\gamma$ hydroxybenzoate in turn could obtain using Aldol-Tishchenko ${ }^{7}$ reaction between isobutyrophenone and benzaldehyde.

The retrosynthetic analysis outlined in scheme 1 identified compound $\mathbf{6}$ as a potential synthetic intermediate and its synthesis would be crucial step.

## Result and discussion

According to retrosynthetic plan $\gamma$-hydroxybenzoate 6 was prepared using Aldol-Tishchenko ${ }^{7}$ reaction between isobutyrophenone and benzaldehyde. Isobutyrophenone when reacted with benzaldehyde in the presence of $\mathrm{LiO}^{t} \mathrm{Bu}$ in THF
at room temperature afforded anti-diastereomer of $\gamma$-hydroxybenzoate in $73 \%$ yield with $>99: 1 \mathrm{dr}$ (confirmed by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR which shows two singlet for two benzylic protons). Once we have the compound $\mathbf{6}$ in hand, the hydroxyl group of $\mathbf{6}$ was converted to mesyl group by treating the compound $\mathbf{6}$ with methanesulfonyl chloride in the presence of pyridine. The disappearance of peak due to hydroxyl group and a new peak for $\mathrm{O}=\mathrm{S}=\mathrm{O}$ st. frequency in IR spectrum and appearance of peak at $\delta 2.67$ ppm $(\mathrm{s}, 3 \mathrm{H})$ in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum indicated the formation of the product 4 . At this stage we tried various reaction conditions to convert mesyl benzoate 4 to azidobenzoate 3 . When reaction was carried out at room temperature using sodium azide as nucleophile in DMF as solvent, reaction does not proceed at all. Increasing reaction temperature resulted in decomposition of the starting material which showed complex TLC pattern. Further, use of phase transfer catalyst also did not help as starting material remained unreacted (Scheme 2).

## Scheme 2.




We then prepared the chlorobenzoate 5 in $83 \%$ yield by treating the compound $\mathbf{6}$ with thionyl chloride in DCM at room temperature. Compound 5 was then treated with sodium azide at room temperature. However the reaction does not proceed at this temperature. Increasing the reaction temperature to reflux, azidobenzoate 3 was obtained in $83 \%$ yield with inversion of configuration. The structure of 3 was
confirmed by NMR as well as IR spectra. The syn-azidobenzoate 3 was then hydrolysed using methanolic KOH at room temperature giving the corresponding azidoalcohol 7, which upon hydrogenation using $\mathrm{H}_{2}-\mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}$ afforded syn-1,3aminoalcohol 1 in $90 \%$ yield. The formation of product was confirmed by the disappearance of peak due to $-\mathrm{N}_{3}$ st. frequency $\left(2104 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}\right)$ and appearance of two peaks for primary amine in IR spectrum. The structure was further confirmed by NMR, Mass and CHN analysis. Thus synthesis of aminoalcohol $\mathbf{1}$ was completed in $45 \%$ overall yield starting from isobutyrophenone (Scheme 3).


Scheme 3. Synthesis of compound 1. Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{LiO}^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{Bu}, \mathrm{THF}, 0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to rt, $73 \%$; (b) $\mathrm{SOCl}_{2}$, DCM, rt, $83 \%$; (c) $\mathrm{NaN}_{3}$, DMF, reflux, $83 \%$; (d) $\mathrm{KOH}, \mathrm{MeOH}$; (e) $\mathrm{H}_{2}-\mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{MeOH}, 90 \%$ (over two steps).

## 2. Diastereoselective synthesis of anti-1,3-aminoalcohol (2)

The same strategy was applied for the preparation of anti-1,3-aminoalcohol 2, as shown in retrosynthetic analysis (Scheme 4).

Scheme 4. Retrosynthetic analysis


Retrosynthetic analysis reveals that, for the synthesis of anti-aminoalcohol 2, syn- $\gamma$-hydroxybenzoate $\mathbf{1 0}$ could be taken as the key intermediate from which aminoalcohol 2 could be accessed employing simple transformation as discussed in retrosynthesis analysis for $\mathbf{1}$. The required key intermediate $\mathbf{1 0}$ could be easily prepared from 1,3-diol 11, which in turn could be obtained by diastereoselective reduction of 1,3-diketone 12.

## Result and discussion

According to retrosynthetic analysis depicted in scheme 4, 1,3-diketone 12 was required for the synthesis of syn- $\gamma$-hydroxybenzoate $\mathbf{1 0}$, which is the key intermediate. The required 1,3-diketone ${ }^{8} 12$ was prepared in four steps starting from cheap and commercially available starting materials. Diethylmalonate 13 was first dimethylated at C-2 position using dimethylsulfate under phase-transfer condition to provide 2,2-dimethyl diethylmalonate 14. Saponification followed by thionyl chloride treatment provided the corresponding acid chloride 16. Friedel-Craft reaction between 16 and benzene produced the diketone 12 , as shown in scheme 5 .

Scheme 5. Preparation of 12



As the observed diastereoselectivity was low in $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$-mediated reduction of diketone 12, we used Maier's ${ }^{9}$ method for the reduction of diketone 12. When the reduction was carried out using $\mathrm{LiBH}_{4} / \mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$, the diol 11 was obtained in $82 \%$ yield with $92: 8$ syn:anti diastereomeric ratio. The mixture was converted to pure synhydroxybenzoate 10 in $71 \%$ yield by treatment with one equivalent of PhCOCl
followed by crystallization. The structure of $\mathbf{1 0}$ was confirmed by IR and NMR spectra. Two singlets at $\delta 4.49$ and 6.10 ppm in NMR spectrum confirm the structure. Treatment of $\mathbf{1 0}$ with $\mathrm{SOCl}_{2}$ formed chlorobenzoate $\mathbf{9}$ in $79 \%$ yield. The antiazidobenzoate $\mathbf{8}$ was obtained in $81 \%$ yield by treating the compound $\mathbf{9}$ with sodium azide. Hydrolysis of $\mathbf{8}$ using methanolic KOH , followed by hydrogenation provided the corresponding anti-1,3-aminoalcohol 2 in $33 \%$ overall yield (Scheme 6). The formation of product was confirmed by IR, NMR, Mass and CHN analysis.



Scheme 6. Synthesis of compound 2. Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{LiBH}_{4}, \mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$, $82 \%$; (b) BzCl , Pyridine, DCM, rt, $71 \%$; (c) $\mathrm{SOCl}_{2}, \mathrm{DCM}, ~ r t, 79 \%$; (d) $\mathrm{NaN}_{3}, \mathrm{DMF}$, reflux, $81 \%$; (e) $\mathrm{KOH}, \mathrm{MeOH}$; (f) $\mathrm{H}_{2}-\mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{MeOH}, 90 \%$ (over two steps).

Section-2B

Reduction of $\boldsymbol{\beta}$-hydroxy oxime: A short route to the synthesis of $\boldsymbol{s y n}$ - and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols.

## Introduction

Hydroxyl group directed stereoselective reduction of $\beta$-hydroxy oxime is an important methodology for the preparation of syn- and anti-1,3-aminoalcohols. ${ }^{10,11}$

Narasaka et al. ${ }^{10 a, b, c}$ in 1986 first time reported the syn-selective reduction of $\beta$-hydroxy oximino benzyl ether (eq 1).


Costa et al. ${ }^{10 \mathrm{~g}}$ also reported syn-selective reduction of $\beta$-hydroxy oxime (eq 2 ).


In 2002, Ellman et al. ${ }^{11}$ reported a very efficient method for the synthesis of both syn- and anti-1,3-aminoalcohols starting from a common intermediate, i.e. $\beta$ -hydroxy- $N$-sulfinyl ketimine. The syn-product was obtained with the highest selectivity (96:4 syn:anti) by the reduction with catecholborane. Alternatively, reduction with $\mathrm{LiBHEt}_{3}$ provided the anti-product in good yield (eq 3).


Catecholborane: Syn major
LiBHEt $_{3}$ : Anti major

In the literature various methods are available for syn-selective reduction of $\beta$ hydroxy oxime but synthesis of both syn- and anti-isomer of aminoalcohol from $\beta$ hydroxy oxime, a common intermediate was not reported. Though Ellman et al. ${ }^{11}$
reported the synthesis of both syn- and anti-1,3-aminoalcohols starting from a common intermediate, they used $\beta$-hydroxy- $N$-sulfinyl ketimine as a starting material.

We have developed a new protocol for the preparation of both syn- and antiaminoalcohols through stereoselective reduction of $\beta$-hydroxy oxime, a common intermediate.

## Result and discussion

To avoid the use of azide chemistry and increase the overall yield by reducing the number of steps, we conceived a new route to both aminoalcohols $\mathbf{1}$ and $\mathbf{2}$ as shown in retrosynthetic analysis (Scheme 7).

Scheme 7. Retrosynthetic analysis


6
As depicted in retrosynthetic analysis, aminoalcohol $\mathbf{1}$ and $\mathbf{2}$ could be obtained from $\beta$-hydroxy oxime 18 by the reduction using appropriate reducing agent. The intermediate $\beta$-hydroxy oxime 18 could obtain from keto benzoate 19 by oximation followed by hydrolysis. While the later could be obtained by oxidation of $\mathbf{6}$.

According to retrosynthetic plan shown in scheme 7, the required $\beta$-hydroxy oxime 18 was prepared from $\gamma$-hydroxybenzoate $\mathbf{6}$ over three steps with excellent overall yield (Scheme 8).


18
Scheme 8. Synthesis of compound 18. Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{Cr}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{7}$, dil. $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}, \mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$, rt, quant.; (b) $\mathrm{NH}_{2} \mathrm{OH} . \mathrm{HCl}, \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{COONa}$, Ethanol, reflux, quant.; (c) KOH, MeOH, rt, 81\%;

The $\gamma$-hydroxybenzoate 6 was oxidized using chromic acid solution in ether:water to obtain the corresponding keto benzoate 19 in almost quantitative yield. The disappearance of peak due to hydroxyl group and a new appearance of peak at $1787 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ for $-\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{O}$ st. frequency in IR spectrum, and disappearance of one singlet in the benzylic region in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum indicated the formation of the product. Here we tried various conditions to carry out hydrolysis of compound 19 to hydroxy ketone but could not obtain the expected product. In basic as well as in acidic conditions 18 underwent retro-aldol reaction to yield isobutyrophenone and benzaldehyde (eq 4). Instead of hydrolysis we first made the oxime of 19 by treating with $\mathrm{NH}_{2} \mathrm{OH} . \mathrm{HCl}$ in the presence of sodium acetate. The oxime benzoate 20 was obtained in almost quantitative yield, which upon hydrolysis in methanolic KOH gave $\beta$-hydroxy oxime 18 in excellent yield. The product was confirmed by IR, NMR and CHN analysis.


19

Our next job was to reduce the $\beta$-hydroxy oxime 18 to corresponding syn- and anti-aminoalcohol. First we tried to reduce the oxime 18 under hydrogenation
condition (Table 1). The reduction using $\mathrm{H}_{2}-\mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}$ in methanol at 60 psi pressure did not proceed. Also $\mathrm{H}_{2} /$ Raney-Ni and $\mathrm{HCOONH}_{4}-\mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}$ in methanol failed to give the reduced product. Hydrogenation using $\mathrm{H}_{2}-\mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}$ in the presence of one equivalent acetic acid did provide the product, but did not go to completion. Finally we observed that hydrogenation in the presence of one equivalent of hydrochloric acid reduces the oxime 18 to 1,3-aminoalcohol in 80\% yield with 79:21 (anti:syn) distereoselectivity (determined by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ ). The desired anti-isomer $\mathbf{2}$ was separated by crystallization of the succinate salt from ethanol:ethyl acetate (47\% yield, >99:1 dr).

Table 1. Reduction of $\beta$-hydroxy oxime 18


| entry | reductant | yield (\%) ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | dr (syn:anti) ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$ | 71 | 47:53 |
| 2 | $\mathrm{NaBH}_{3} \mathrm{CN} /$ Aq. $\mathrm{TiCl}_{3}$ | 68 | 55:45 |
| 3 | $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4} / \mathrm{NiCl}_{2} \mathbf{. 6 H} \mathbf{2} \mathbf{O}$ | c | - |
| 4 | $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4} / \mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$ | 79 | >99:1 |
| 5 | $\mathrm{H}_{2}$-Pd/C, MeOH | c | - |
| 6 | $\mathrm{HCOONH}_{4}, \mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}$ | c | - |
| 7 | $\mathrm{H}_{2}$, Raney-Ni | c | - |
| 8 | $\mathrm{H}_{2}$-Pd/C, AcOH (1 equiv.) | c | - |
| 9 | $\mathrm{H}_{2}$-Pd/C, HCl (1 equiv.) | 80 | 21:79 |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ Isolated yield, ${ }^{\text {b }}$ Determined by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$, ${ }^{\mathrm{c}}$ Very slow or no reaction
For syn-1,3-aminoalcohol, we tried to reduce the oxime 18 with various hydride reagents (Table 1). $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}{ }^{10 \mathrm{c}, \mathrm{f}}$ in THF as well as $\mathrm{NaBH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}^{12}$ in aqueous $\mathrm{TiCl}_{3}$ reduced the oxime $\mathbf{1 8}$ in moderate yield and low diastereoselectivity. The reduction does not proceed at all using $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ in the presence of $\mathrm{NiCl}_{2} \cdot 6 \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O} .{ }^{10 \mathrm{~g}} \mathrm{We}$ thought that a strong chelating agent would work to proceed the reduction stereoselectively. Finally we were successful to reduce the oxime $\mathbf{1 8}$ by $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ in the presence of $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4}{ }^{13}$ The reduction proceeds smoothly using 2 equivalent of $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$
with excess of $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ at room temperature with exclusive formation of syn-1,3aminoalcohol 1 in high yield (79\%).

In conclusion syn-aminoalcohol 1 was obtained by hydride transfer reagent while under hydrogenation condition, anti-isomer $\mathbf{2}$ was obtained as a major product (Scheme 9).

Scheme 9. Reduction of $\beta$-hydroxy oxime 18


47\% yield, >99:1 dr
The observed syn-diastereoselectivity in hydride reagents is similar to that reported by other groups. ${ }^{10,14}$ However the reduction with $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4} / \mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$ is not easy to explain because the combination can involve several reactive species including $\mathrm{Ti}\left(\mathrm{BH}_{4}\right)_{3}, \mathrm{~B}_{2} \mathrm{H}_{6}$, and which would vary with stoichiometry of the reactant. ${ }^{15}$ Reduction does not proceed when $\beta$-hydroxy oxime 18 was first treated with $\mathrm{Ti}\left(\mathrm{O}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{Pr}\right)_{4}$ followed by with $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ (eq 5), which ruled out $\mathrm{Ti}(\mathrm{IV})$-mediated reduction as in the case with reductive amination. ${ }^{14}$


18
To check the influence of hydroxyl group in the reduction, both the hydroxyl groups of $\beta$-hydroxy oxime $\mathbf{1 8}$ were converted to corresponding methyl ether 21, which was then subjected to reduction under identical condition (Scheme 10).

Scheme 10. Reduction of 21


The reduction of $\beta$-methoxy oximino ether 21 proceeded smoothly affording single diastereomer of amino methyl ether 22. To know the relative stereochemistry of product, we tried to convert the amino methyl ether to the corresponding known aminoalcohol via demethylation. However, none of the known reagents for demethylation worked in the present case (Table 2). Using $\mathrm{BBr}_{3}$ in DCM at $-78{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $-25{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, complex reaction mixture was observed as benzyl cleavage took place (Table 2 , entry 5 ).

Table 2. Demethylation of 22


| entry | reagent and condition | results |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{Me}_{3} \mathrm{SiCl}, \mathrm{NaI}, \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CN} \\ \text { rt, } 24 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Starting matarial recovered |
| 2 | $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}, \mathrm{CCl}_{4}, \mathbf{T H F}$ rt to reflux | " |
| 3 | HBr (aqueous), reflux | " |
| 4 | $\mathrm{AlCl}_{3}$, toluene reflux, 16 h | " |
| 5 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{BBr}_{3}, \text { DCM } \\ -78{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \text { to }-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 4 \mathrm{~h} \end{gathered}$ | Complex reaction mixture |

We then changed the approach, since we had both syn- and anti-azidoalcohol (7 and 17) in hand, it was possible to convert them to corresponding amino methyl ether.

This would indirectly reveal relative stereochemistry of amino methyl ether 22. Both the azidoalcohols were converted to amino methyl ether as shown in scheme 11.

Scheme 11. Preparation of amino methyl ether



We compared the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR spectra which indicated that the product obtained in the reduction of $\beta$-methoxy oximino ether $\mathbf{2 1}$ has $s y n$-stereochemistry.

The reduction of $\beta$-hydroxy oxime $\mathbf{1 8}$ was also carried out using 1:4 ratio of $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4}: \mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ (eq 6). It was observed that rate of reaction is increased, but yield and diastereoselectivity were comparable when compared with reduction usng 1:2 ratio of $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4}: \mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$.


With these preliminary experiments, the mechanism of the $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4}: \mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ mediated reduction still remains ambiguous.

As for the anti-selectivity in the hydrogenation, it can be explained based on the mechanism proposed for $\alpha$-hydroxy oxime. ${ }^{16}$

## Section-2C

Resolution of syn- and anti-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols.

## Introduction

A resolution is a separation whose point of departure is a racemate and whose conclusion at least one of the enantiomers present in the initial mixture, is recovered. ${ }^{17}$ Several resolution techniques are available, including
a) Resolution by direct crystallization
b) Resolution through formation and separation of diastereomers
c) Crystallization-induced asymmetric transformations leading to total formation of the initial racemate into a single enantiomer.

Among these, the resolution through formation and separation of diastereomers is the most general and widely used technique. In this type of reaction, the substrate to be resolved is treated with one enantiomer of a chiral substance (the resolving agent).

There are two types of diastereomeric separation
i) Separation of enantiomer via covalent diastereomer
ii) Separation of enantiomer via diastereomeric salt

The resolution of alcohols and diols is usually done by using $1^{\text {st }}$ method i.e. resolution through formation and separation of covalent diastereomers. The resolution of acids and bases on the other hand is best done through the corresponding diastereomeric salts. A good resolving agent should possess several characteristics.

1) Ready availability
2) Stability in use
3) Low price and ease of preparation
4) Ease of recovery and reuse
5) Low molecular weight
6) Availability in high enantiomeric purity
7) Availability of both enantiomer
8) Reasonable solubility

Pasteur ${ }^{18}$ in 1853 discovered this type of resolution by the formation of salt between a racemic acid and an optically active base. This type of resolution has been mainly based on solubility differences of the solids.

Resolution of aminoalcohols can be done by making i) covalent diastereomers like diastereomeric amide using chiral acid, diastereomeric carbamate using chloroformate ester of an optically active alcohol, through Schiff bases using chiral
aldehyde or ii) diastereomeric salt using chiral acid. We describe herein the resolution of aminoalcohol $\mathbf{1}$ and $\mathbf{2}$ through the corresponding diastereomeric salt.

## Result and discussion:

We examined various monobasic and dibasic optically pure acids for the resolution of the aminoalcohols $\mathbf{1}$ and 2.

## Resolution of ( $\pm$ )-1

First we tried to resolve syn-1,3-aminoalcohol, through the salts prepared from all commonly used chiral acids, ${ }^{17}$ namely, (+)-tartaric acid, (-)-mandelic acid, (-)-camphanic acid, (-)-camphorsulfonic acid and (+)-glutamic acid. The Salts obtained from (-)-mandelic acid and (-)-camphanic acid failed to crystallize due to gummy nature while other salts crystallized with both the isomers. Finally we were successful to resolve the aminoalcohol $\mathbf{1}$ using R-(-)-O-acetyl mandelic acid (Scheme 12).

Scheme 12. Resolution of ( $\pm$ )-1



The diastereomeric salt was prepared using one equivalent of R-(-)-O-acetyl mandelic acid in methanol at room temperature. We tried to crystallize the obtained salt from various solvents but the yield was unsatisfactory. It was observed during crystallization that the corresponding salt is highly soluble in ethanol while insoluble in ethyl acetate, we therefore decided to use a combination of the two. Excellent yield
for both the isomers eventually obtained by preferential precipitation using ethanol:ethyl acetate ( $\sim 15: 85$ ). The salt was dissolved in minimum amount of hot ethanol and diluted with ethyl acetate. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 h , to obtain one of the diastereomeric salt as white precipitate. The mixture was filtered to obtain solid salt in $44 \%$ yield with a melting point $196-197^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and $[\alpha]_{D}-66(c 1, \mathrm{MeOH})$. It was recrystallized and its melting point and $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}$ checked again. Since these values were unchanged, we assumed that it was single diastereomer. The second isomer of salt was isolated from mother liquor. It was recrystallized from ethanol: ethyl acetate in $42 \%$ yield $\left[\mathrm{mp} 160-161{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C},[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}-42\right.$ (c 1, $\mathrm{MeOH})$ ]. After basification of diastereomeric salts using aqueous ammonia, (+)isomer of aminoalcohol 1 was obtained from the precipitated salt while (-)-isomer was isolated from the salt left in the mother liquor.

Optical purity of (+)-1 and (-)-1 isomer of syn-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol was determined by chiral HPLC and found to be more than $99 \%$. Finally the absolute configuration was established by anomalous dispersion effects in X-ray diffraction measurements on the crystal of the hydrobromide salts. It was found to be $(\mathbf{R}, \mathbf{S})$, and $(\mathbf{S}, \boldsymbol{R})$ for $(+)-\mathbf{1}$, and (-)-1 respectively. The ORTEP diagram for compound (-)-1 is shown in Figure 1.



Figure 1. ORTEP diagram for (-)-1.HBr

The structure of (+)-1 and (-)-1 isomer of aminoalcohol with absolute configuration is shown in figure 2.

$(+)-(R, S)-1$

$(-)-(S, R)-1$

## Figure 2

## Resolution of ( $\pm$ )-2

The same protocol was also applied for the resolution of 2 (Scheme 13). The precipitated solid after basification with aqueous ammonia was found to be enantiopure (+)-2 while (-)-2 was recovered from the filtrate.

Scheme 13. Resolution of ( $\pm$ )-2

$( \pm)-2 \quad R-(-)$


Optical purity of (+)-2 and (-)-2 isomer of anti 3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol was determined by chiral HPLC and found to be more than $99 \%$. The absolute configuration was established by anomalous dispersion effects in X-ray diffraction measurements on the crystal of the hydrobromide salts and it was found to be ( $\mathbf{R}, \mathbf{R}$ ), and ( $\mathbf{S}, \mathbf{S}$ ) for ( + )-2, and (-)-2 respectively. The ORTEP diagram for compound (-)-2 is shown in Figure 3.




Figure 3. ORTEP diagram for (-)-2.HBr

The structure of (+)-2 and (-)-2 isomer of aminoalcohol with absolute configuration is shown in figure 4.

$(+)-(R, R)-2$

$(-)-(S, S)-2$

Figure 4
$\checkmark$ We have synthesized both syn- and anti-isomer of 3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols starting from the corresponding $\gamma$-hydroxy benzoates.
$\checkmark$ We also developed a short route for the synthesis of both the aminoalcohols by the stereoselective reduction of $\beta$-hydroxy oxime, a common intermediate.
$\checkmark$ Both syn- and anti-isomer of 3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ols were resolved in excellent yield and optical purity using R-(-)-O-acetyl mandelic acid.
$\checkmark$ The absolute configuration was established by X-ray diffraction measurements on the crystal of the hydrobromide salts.

# Experimental section 

## Anti-(土)-3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropyl benzoate (6)



A cooled solution of anhydrous tert-butanol ( $4.78 \mathrm{~mL}, 50 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in 25 mL anhydrous THF was treated with ${ }^{n} \mathrm{BuLi}$ ( $50 \mathrm{mmol}, 55.5 \mathrm{~mL}, 0.9 \mathrm{M}$ solution in cyclohexane) followed by isobutyrophenone ( $7.5 \mathrm{~mL}, 50 \mathrm{mmol}$ ). The mixture was allowed to stir for 10 minutes. Benzaldehyde ( $12.7 \mathrm{~mL}, 125 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) dissolved in anhydrous THF ( 60 mL ) was then added dropwise over a period of 60 minutes. The mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 16 h . The reaction mixture was quenched by the addition of $1 \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{HCl}(70 \mathrm{~mL})$ and product was extracted with ethyl acetate ( $2 \times 200$ mL ). Combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (230-400 mesh) using ethyl acetate:petroleum ether as the eluent to obtain $\mathbf{6}$ as a white solid.

| Yield | $: 13.2 \mathrm{~g},(73 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| TLC data | $: \mathrm{R}_{f}(10 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.32$ |
| Melting point | $: 138-139{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $\mathbf{d r}$ | $:>99: 1\left(\mathrm{by}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \mathrm{NMR}\right)$ |
| $\mathbf{I R}\left(\mathbf{C H C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: 3608,1716 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: \delta 0.81(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.87(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.16(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.76(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $6.37(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.26-8.17(\mathrm{~m}, 15 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathbf{C}$ NMR $\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: \delta 17.8,19.2,42.9,76.9,80.0,127.3,127.5,127.7$, |
|  | $128.1,128.2,128.5,129.7,130.2,133.2,137.9,141.1$, |
|  | 166.0. |
| Analysis for | $: \mathrm{C}_{24} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{O}$, |
| Calculated (\%) | $: \mathrm{C}, 79.97 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.71$ |
| Found (\%) | $: \mathrm{C}, 80.13 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.56$ |

## Anti-(土)-2,2-dimethyl-3-(methyl sulfonyloxy)-1,3-diphenylpropyl benzoate (4)


$6(1.08 \mathrm{~g}, 3 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in anhydrous $\mathrm{DCM}(3 \mathrm{~mL})$. To the stirred solution, pyridine ( $0.64 \mathrm{~mL}, 8 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) followed by mesyl chloride ( $0.46 \mathrm{~mL}, 6 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) were added dropwise. It was then stirred for 24 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with $\mathrm{DCM}(15 \mathrm{~mL})$ and washed with 1 N HCl , water, saturated aqueous $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}$, water followed by brine. It was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (100-200 mesh) followed by crystallization from ethyl acetate: petroleum ether (1:9) to obtain $\mathbf{4}$ as a white solid.

| Yield | $: 1.05 \mathrm{~g},(80 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| TLC data | $: \mathrm{R}_{f}(10 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.2$ |
| Melting point | $: 146-148{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $\mathbf{d r}$ | $:>99: 1\left(\mathrm{by}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}\right.$ NMR $)$ |
| $\mathbf{I R}\left(\mathbf{C H C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: 1722,1499,1452 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: \delta 0.91(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.0(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.67(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 5.78(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $6.09(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.28-8.14,(\mathrm{~m}, 15 \mathrm{H})$. |

## Anti-( $\pm$ )-3-chloro-2,3-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropyl benzoate (5)


$6(10.8 \mathrm{~g}, 30 \mathrm{mmol})$ was dissolved in anhydrous $\mathrm{DCM}(30 \mathrm{~mL})$ and treated dropwise with thionyl chloride ( $6.5 \mathrm{~mL}, 90 \mathrm{mmol}$ ). The reaction was monitored by the evolution of gas ( HCl and $\mathrm{SO}_{2}$ ). After stirring for 24 h at room temperature, DCM and excess thionyl chloride were evaporated under rotavapour. The residue was dissolved in DCM ( 75 mL ), washed with water, saturated aqueous $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}$, and brine. The solution was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by filtration column through a short column of silica gel (100-200 mesh)
followed by crystallization from ethyl acetate: petroleum ether (1:9) to obtain $\mathbf{5}$ as a white solid.

| Yield | : $9.45 \mathrm{~g},(83 \%)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| TLC data | : $\mathrm{R}_{f}(10 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.54$ |
| Melting point | : $167-168{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| dr | : >99:1 (by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR) |
| IR ( $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ) | : 3018, 1722, $1452 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 0.94(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.97(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 5.25(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.33(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}) \\ & 7.29-8.17,(\mathrm{~m}, 15 \mathrm{H}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 18.4,19.9,43.7,69.1,79.8,127.7,127.8,128.0 \\ & 128.5,129.3,129.5,130.3,133.1,137.7,138.5,164.9 \end{aligned}$ |
| Analysis for | : $\mathrm{C}_{24} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{ClO}_{2}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | : C, 76.08; H, 6.12 |
| Found (\%) | : C, 75.99; H, 6.30 |

## Syn-(土)-3-azido-2,3-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropyl benzoate (3)



A mixture of chlorobenzoate $5(11.37 \mathrm{~g}, 30 \mathrm{mmol})$, sodium azide $(5.85 \mathrm{~g}, 90 \mathrm{mmol})$ and DMF ( 70 mL ) was stirred under reflux for 3 days. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, poured into ice water and extracted with ether ( $3 \times 200$ mL ). Combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (230-400 mesh) using ethyl acetate-petroleum ether as the eluent followed by crystallization to obtain $\mathbf{3}$ as a white solid.

| Yield | $: 9.65 \mathrm{~g},(83 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| TLC data | $: \mathrm{R}_{f}(10 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.54$ |
| Melting point | $: 145-146{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| dr | $:>99: 1\left(\mathrm{by}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \mathrm{NMR}\right)$ |
| $\mathbf{I R}\left(\mathbf{C H C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: 3018,2104,1720 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |


| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)$ | $: \delta 0.85(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.20(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 4.45(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.81(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $7.22-8.12(\mathrm{~m}, 15 \mathrm{H})$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathbf{C}$ NMR $\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)$ | $: \delta 19.1,19.3,42.8,71.7,79.8,127.8,128.0,128.2$, |
|  | $128.3,128.5,128.8,129.5,130.3,133.1,135.9,137.4$, |
|  | 165.0. |
| Analysis for | $: \mathrm{C}_{24} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | $: \mathrm{C}, 74.78 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.01 ; \mathrm{N}, 10.90$ |
| Found (\%) | $: \mathrm{C}, 74.48 ; \mathrm{H}, 5.77 ; \mathrm{N}, 10.61$ |

## Syn-(土)-3-azido-2,3-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol (7)



A mixture of $3(9.8 \mathrm{~g}, 25.45 \mathrm{mmol})$ and $\mathrm{KOH}(4.2 \mathrm{~g}, 75 \mathrm{mmol})$ was stirred in methanol ( 100 mL ) for 24 h at room temperature. Methanol was then removed on a rotary evaporator. Water was added and the reaction mixture was extracted with DCM ( $2 \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). Combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (230-400 mesh) using ethyl acetate-petroleum ether as the eluent followed by crystallization from ethyl acetate: petroleum ether (1:9) to obtain 7 as a white solid.

| Yield | : 6.4 g, (89\%) |
| :---: | :---: |
| TLC data | : $\mathrm{R}_{f}(10 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.45$ |
| Melting point | : $89-91{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| dr | : >99:1 (by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR) |
| IR ( $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ) | : 3608, 3018, $2104 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 0.61(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.09(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.85(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.40(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), \\ & 4.71(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.26-7.40(\mathrm{~m}, 10 \mathrm{H}) \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 17.7,19.1,43.1,72.7,78.2,127.6,127.7,127.9 \\ & \text { 128.0, 128.9, 136.9, 141.2. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Analysis for | : $\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | : C, 72.57; H, 6.81; N, 14.94 |
| Found (\%) | : C, 72.34; H, 6.96; N, 15.29 |

Syn-(土)-3-amino-2,3-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol (1)

( $\pm$

A solution of $7(5.2 \mathrm{~g}, 18.5 \mathrm{mmol})$ in methanol $(50 \mathrm{~mL})$ was hydrogenated at room temperature and at 50 psi pressure using $10 \% \mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}(250 \mathrm{mg})$ for 1 h . Usual work-up provided ( $\pm$ )-3-amino-2,3-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol 1 as a white solid.

| Yield | $: 4.71 \mathrm{~g},($ quantitative $)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| TLC data | $: \mathrm{R}_{f}(40 \% \mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{EtOAc}): 0.45$ |
| Melting point | $: 168-170{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $\mathbf{d r}$ | $:>99: 1\left(\right.$ by $\left.{ }^{1} \mathrm{H} N \mathrm{NR}\right)$ |
| $\mathbf{I R}\left(\mathbf{C H C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: 3388,3018,1215 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{\mathbf{1}} \mathbf{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: \delta 0.39(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.94(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 4.02(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.84(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $7.23-7.38(\mathrm{~m}, 10 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{\mathbf{1 3}} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{~ N M R ~ ( \mathbf { C D C l } _ { 3 } )}$ | $: \delta 11.8,24.8,41.1,66.2,84.9,127.0,127.2,127.3$, |
|  | $127.5,128.0,128.4,141.6,143.5$. |
| Analysis for | $: \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{NO}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | $: \mathrm{C}, 79.96 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.29 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.49$ |
| Found (\%) | $: \mathrm{C}, 79.95 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.28 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.27$ |

Syn-(土)-3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropyl benzoate (10)


The diol 11 (as a mixture of syn:anti in $92: 8,6.4 \mathrm{~g}, 25 \mathrm{mmol})^{9}$ was dissolved in anhydrous DCM ( 75 mL ). To the stirred solution, pyridine ( $2 \mathrm{~mL}, 25 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) followed by benzoyl chloride ( $2.9 \mathrm{~mL}, 25 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) were added dropwise. It was then stirred for 16 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with $\mathrm{DCM}(100 \mathrm{~mL})$ and washed with 1 N HCl , water, saturated aqueous $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}$, water, and brine, dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by "flash chromatography" on silica gel (230-400 mesh) using ethyl acetate: petroleum ether as
the eluent followed by crystallization from ethyl acetate: petroleum ether (1:9) to obtain $\mathbf{1 0}$ as a white solid.

| Yield | $: 6.4 \mathrm{~g},(71 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| TLC data | $: \mathrm{R}_{f}(10 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.32$ |
| Melting point | $: 151-153{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $\mathbf{d r}$ | $:>99: 1\left(\mathrm{by}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}\right.$ NMR $)$ |
| $\mathbf{I R}\left(\mathbf{C H C l}_{3}\right)$ | $: 3612,3489,3018,1714 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{\mathbf{1}} \mathbf{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: \delta 0.84(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.19(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.00(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.49(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $6.10(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.26-8.11(\mathrm{~m}, 15 \mathrm{H})$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{~ N M R ~}\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: \delta 18.0,19.2,43.1,77.8,80.3,127.6,127.7,127.73$, |
|  | $127.8,127.84,127.9,128.4,129.6,130.6,132.9,138.1$, |
|  | $141.2,165.3$. |
| Analysis for | $: \mathrm{C}_{24} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{O}$, |
| Calculated (\%) | $: \mathrm{C}, 79.97 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.71$ |
| Found (\%) | $: \mathrm{C}, 80.26 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.38$ |

## Syn-(土)-3-chloro-2,3-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropyl benzoate (9)



The same procedure was followed as described for the compound 5. Reaction was performed with $15.5 \mathrm{~g}(43.05 \mathrm{mmol})$ of compound $\mathbf{1 0}$.

| Yield | $: 12.8 \mathrm{~g},(78 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{T L C}$ data | $: \mathrm{R}_{f}(10 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.54$ |
| Melting point | $: 136-137{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $\mathbf{d r}$ | $:>99: 1\left(\mathrm{by}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \mathrm{NMR}\right)$ |
| $\mathbf{I R}\left(\mathbf{C H C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: 3018,1722,1452 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{~ N M R ~}\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: \delta 0.95(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.35(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 4.84(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.91(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$ |
|  | $7.27-8.12(\mathrm{~m}, 15 \mathrm{H})$ |


| ${ }^{13} \mathbf{C}$ NMR $\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)$ | $: \delta 19.4,19.8,44.4,69.7,79.9,127.8,127.9,128.0$, |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $128.1,128.2,128.5,129.0,129.6,130.3,133.2,137.4$, |
|  | $138.0,165.0$. |
| Analysis for | $: \mathrm{C}_{24} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{ClO}_{2}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | $: \mathrm{C}, 76.08 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.12$ |
| Found (\%) | $: \mathrm{C}, 75.76 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.33$. |

## Anti-(土)-3-azido-2,3-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropyl benzoate (8)



The same procedure was followed as described for the compound 3. Reaction was performed with $7.4 \mathrm{~g}(19.5 \mathrm{mmol})$ of compound 9 .

| Yield | : $6.1 \mathrm{~g},(81 \%)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| TLC data | : $\mathrm{R}_{f}(10 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.54$ |
| Melting point | : $154-155{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| dr | : >99:1 (by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR) |
| IR ( $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ) | : 3018, 2104, $1720 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 0.78(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.90(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 4.82(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 6.2(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), \\ & 7.26-8.18(\mathrm{~m}, 15 \mathrm{H}) \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathbf{C}$ NMR ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 18.5,19.3,42.2,71.3,79.4,127.8,128.0,128.1, \\ & \text { 128.11, 128.5, 129.0, 129.6, 130.3, 133.1, 136.6, 137.7, } \\ & \text { 165.1. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Analysis for | : $\mathrm{C}_{24} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | : C, 74.78; H, 6.01; N, 10.90 |
| Found (\%) | : C, 75.06; H, 5.76; N, 10.75 |

## Anti-(土)-3-azido-2,3-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol (17)



The same procedure was followed as described for the compound 7. Reaction was performed with $5.74 \mathrm{~g}(15 \mathrm{mmol})$ of compound $\mathbf{8}$.

| Yield | $: 3.79 \mathrm{~g},(90 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| TLC data | $: \mathrm{R}_{f}(10 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.45$ |
| Melting point | $: 135-136{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $\mathbf{d r}$ | $:>99: 1\left(\mathrm{by}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}\right.$ NMR $)$ |
| $\mathbf{I R}\left(\mathbf{C H C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: 3608,3018,2104 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{\mathbf{1}} \mathbf{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)$ | $: \delta 0.68(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.72(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.92(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H},-\mathrm{OH}), 4.88(\mathrm{~s}$, |
|  | $1 \mathrm{H}), 4.97(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.26-7.38(\mathrm{~m}, 10 \mathrm{H})$ |
| ${ }^{\mathbf{1 3}} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{~ N M R ~ ( \mathbf { C D C l } _ { 3 } )}$ | $: \delta 18.9,19.3,42.2,71.7,77.9,127.4,127.6,127.9$, |
|  | $128.0,128.03,129.0136 .9,141.4$. |
| Analysis for | $: \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{~N}_{3} \mathrm{O}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | $: \mathrm{C}, 72.57 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.81 ; \mathrm{N}, 14.94$ |
| Found (\%) | $: \mathrm{C}, 72.63 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.80 ; \mathrm{N}, 15.20$ |

## Anti-(土)-3-amino-2,3-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol (2)



The same procedure was followed as described for the compound 1. Reaction was performed with $3.37 \mathrm{~g}(12 \mathrm{mmol})$ of compound 17.

| Yield | $: 3.06 \mathrm{~g},($ quantitative $)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| TLC data | $: \mathrm{R}_{f}(40 \% \mathrm{MeOH} /$ EtOAc $): 0.45$ |
| Melting point | $: 137-139{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| dr | $:>99: 1\left(\right.$ by $\left.{ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \mathrm{NMR}\right)$ |
| $\mathbf{I R}\left(\mathbf{C H C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: 3018,1597 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |


| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{H}^{2}$ NMR $\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)$ | $: \delta 0.67(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.00(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 4.04(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.65(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $7.24-7.42(\mathrm{~m}, 10 \mathrm{H})$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathbf{C ~ N M R ~}_{\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)}$ | $: \delta 20.7,23.6,40.0,65.9,79.5,126.8,127.2,127.6$, |
|  | $128.1,128.2,141.1,141.7$. |
| Analysis for | $: \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{NO}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | $: \mathrm{C}, 79.96 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.29 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.49$ |
| Found (\%) | $: \mathrm{C}, 79.84 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.18 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.33$ |

## 2,2-dimethyl-3-oxo-1,3-diphenylpropyl benzoate (19)



To a cooled solution of $\mathbf{6}(20 \mathrm{~g}, 55 \mathrm{mmol})$ in diethyl ether ( 100 mL ), was added cold chromic acid solution ( $75 \mathrm{mmol}, 227 \mathrm{~mL}$ of 0.33 M solution) with vigorous stirring. After the addition stirring was continued at room temperature for 12 h . The reaction mixture was dilute with diethyl ether ( 100 mL ), and the ether layer was separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether ( 3 x 75 mL ). Combined ether layer was washed with saturated aqueous $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}$, water followed by brine. The extract was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by filtration column through a short column of silica gel (100-200 mesh) to obtain 19 as a white solid.

| Yield | $: 19.69 \mathrm{~g}$, (quantitative) |
| :---: | :---: |
| TLC data | : $\mathrm{R}_{f}(10 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.34$ |
| Melting point | : $87-89{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| IR ( $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ) | : 3018, 1787, 1724, $1600 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 1.35(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.44(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 6.52(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.29-8.03(\mathrm{~m}, \\ & 15 \mathrm{H}) \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathbf{C}$ NMR ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 21.1,23.2,52.2,79.7,127.0,127.6,127.9,128.0 \\ & 128.1,128.4,129.5,129.9,130.7,133.1,136.8,139.2 \\ & 164.8,207.6 . \end{aligned}$ |
| Analysis for | : $\mathrm{C}_{24} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{O}_{3}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | : C, 80.42; H, 6.19 |
| Found (\%) | : C, 80.56; H, 5.86 |

## 3-(hydroxyimino)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropyl benzoate (20)



A suspension of $19(19.7 \mathrm{~g}, 55 \mathrm{mmol}), \mathrm{NH}_{2} \mathrm{OH} \cdot \mathrm{HCl}(13.86 \mathrm{~g}, 165 \mathrm{mmol})$, and sodium acetate $(11.46 \mathrm{~g}, 165 \mathrm{mmol})$ in ethanol $(180 \mathrm{~mL})$ was stirred under reflux temperature for 36 h . Evaporated all ethanol to dryness, water ( 200 mL ) was added and the product was extracted with DCM ( $1 \mathrm{x} 200 \mathrm{ml}, 2 \mathrm{x} 100 \mathrm{ml}$ ). Combined dichloromethane layer was washed with saturated aqueous $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}$, water followed by brine. It was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by filtration column through a short column of silica gel (100200 mesh) to obtain 20 as a white solid.

| Yield | : 20.51 g , (quantitative) |
| :---: | :---: |
| TLC data | : $\mathrm{R}_{f}(20 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.32$ |
| Melting point | : 135-137 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (EtOAc/PE) |
| IR ( $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ) | : 3298, 3018, 1720, 1602, $1585 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 1.09(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.38(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 6.04(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.15(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H},- \\ & \mathrm{OH}), 7.01-8.12(\mathrm{~m}, 15 \mathrm{H}) \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathbf{C}$ NMR ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 20.6,24.4,44.8,79.6,127.5,127.8,127.9,128.3 \\ & \text { 128.4, 128.43, 129.7, 130.1, 132.7, 133.1, 136.9, 164.1, } \\ & \text { 165.1. } \end{aligned}$ |
| Analysis for | : $\mathrm{C}_{24} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | : C, 77.19; H, 6.21; N, 3.75 |
| Found (\%) | : C, 76.98; H, 6.40; N, 3.43 |

## 3-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-one oxime (18)



A mixture of $20(20.5 \mathrm{~g}, 55 \mathrm{mmol})$ and $\mathrm{KOH}(8.4 \mathrm{~g}, 150 \mathrm{mmol})$ was stirred in methanol ( 250 mL ) for 16 h at room temperature. Methanol was then evaporated on a rotary evaporator. Water was added and the product was extracted with DCM (1 x
$200 \mathrm{~mL}, 2 \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). Combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by crystallization from ethanol to obtain 18 as a white solid.

| Yield | : $12.00 \mathrm{~g},(81 \%)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| TLC data | : $\mathrm{R}_{f}(40 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.35$ |
| Melting point | : $193-196{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| IR ( $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ) | : 3282, 3238, 3086, $2969 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 0.97(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.08(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.79(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.96(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), \\ & 7.09-7.44(\mathrm{~m}, 10 \mathrm{H}) 7.26(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H},-\mathrm{OH}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 19.3,25.0,45.6,78.6,127.5,127.6,128.2,128.3, \\ & 128.4,132.7,140.1,166.8 . \end{aligned}$ |
| Analysis for | : $\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{19} \mathrm{NO}_{2}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | : C, 75.81; H, 7.11; N, 5.20 |
| Found (\%) | : C, 75.36; H, 7.54; N, 5.55 |

## Reduction of 18 with $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4} / \mathrm{TiCl}_{4}$



18
( $\pm$ )-1
A solution of $\mathbf{1 8}(1.34 \mathrm{~g}, 5 \mathrm{mmol})$ in anhydrous 1,2-dimethoxyethane ( 15 mL ) was added dropwise to an ice-cooled, stirred mixture of $\mathrm{TiCl}_{4}(1.2 \mathrm{~mL}, 11 \mathrm{mmol})$ and $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}(0.83 \mathrm{~g}, 22 \mathrm{mmol})$ in anhydrous 1,2-dimethoxyethane ( 15 mL ). After the addition, ice-bath was removed and stirring was continued at room temperature for 44 h. The reaction mixture was then quenched by the addition of ice-cold water, followed by $10 \% \mathrm{NaOH}$. The resulting suspension was filtered and the solid was washed with dichloromethane. Combined filtrate was transferred to a separating funnel and dichloromethane layer was separated. The organic portion was washed with brine dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and evaporated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by crystallization from toluene to obtain $\mathbf{1}$ as a white solid.

$$
: 1.00 \mathrm{~g},(79 \%)
$$

| TLC data | : $\mathrm{R}_{f}(40 \% \mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{EtOAc}): 0.45$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Melting point | : $168-170{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| dr | : >99:1 (by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR) |
| IR ( $\mathbf{C H C l}_{3}$ ) | : 3388, $3018,1215 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 0.39(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.94(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 4.02(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.84(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), \\ & 7.23-7.38(\mathrm{~m}, 10 \mathrm{H}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 11.8,24.8,41.1,66.2,84.9,127.0,127.2,127.3, \\ & 127.5,128.0,128.4,141.6,143.5 . \end{aligned}$ |
| Analysis for | : $\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{NO}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | : C, 79.96; H, 8.29; N, 5.49 |
| Found (\%) | : C, 79.95; H, 8.28; N, 5.27 |

Preparation of anti-(土)-3-amino-2,3-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol (2)


In a solution of $\mathbf{1 8}(2.69 \mathrm{~g}, 10 \mathrm{mmol})$ in methanol $(100 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added 1 mL concentrated HCl , the resulting mixture was hydrogenated at room temperature in the presence of $10 \% \mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}(250 \mathrm{mg})$. The catalyst was removed by filtration and methanol was evaporated under rotavapour. The obtained crude salt was dissolved in water, washed with ether to remove neutral impurity and basified with aqueous ammonia to obtain aminoalcohol ( $2.04 \mathrm{~g}, 90 \%$ ) as a 79:21 mixture (anti:syn).

The mixture was converted to the corresponding succinate salt by treating with one equivalent of succinic acid in methanol at room temperature. Methanol was evaporated and the obtained salt was crystallized using ethanol:ethyl acetate (1:9). The salt was basified using aqueous ammonia to obtain the desired anti-aminoalcohol 2 as a white solid.

| Yield | $: 1.2 \mathrm{~g},(47 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| TLC data | $: \mathrm{R}_{f}(40 \% \mathrm{MeOH} / \mathrm{EtOAc}): 0.45$ |
| Melting point | $: 137-139{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $\mathbf{d r}$ | $:>99: 1\left(\right.$ by ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $)$ |


| IR $\left(\mathbf{C H C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: 3018,1597 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{\mathbf{1}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{N M R}\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: \delta 0.67(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.00(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 4.04(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.65(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $7.24-7.42(\mathrm{~m}, 10 \mathrm{H})$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathbf{C}$ NMR $\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: \delta 20.7,23.6,40.0,65.9,79.5,126.8,127.2,127.6$, |
|  | $128.1,128.2,141.1,141.7$. |
| Analysis for | $: \mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{NO}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | $: \mathrm{C}, 79.96 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.29 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.49$ |
| Found $(\%)$ | $: \mathrm{C}, 79.84 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.18 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.33$ |

## 3-methoxy-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-one o-methyl oxime (21)



To a cooled suspension of $\mathrm{NaH}(0.279 \mathrm{~g}, 6 \mathrm{mmol})$ in THF ( 3 mL ), compound $\mathbf{1 8}$ ( $0.538 \mathrm{~g}, 2 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) dissolved in THF ( 8 mL ) was added. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was cooled to $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and treated with methyl iodide ( $0.37 \mathrm{~mL}, 6 \mathrm{mmol}$ ). After the addition, the ice-bath was removed and reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 8 h . The reaction was quenched by the addition of water ( 1 mL ). The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness and the product was extracted by trituration with ethyl acetate ( $2 \times 25 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). Combined organic layer was washed by brine, dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (230-400 mesh) using ethyl acetate:petroleum ether as a eluent to obtain 21 as a white solid.

| Yield | $: 0.51 \mathrm{~g},(86 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| TLC data | $: \mathrm{R}_{f}(5 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.6$ |
| Melting point | $: 72-74{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| IR $\left(\mathbf{C H C l}_{3}\right)$ | $: 3018,2937,1599,1467 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{\mathbf{1}} \mathbf{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)$ | $: \delta 0.95(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.14(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.13(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.80(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $4.11(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.10-7.41(\mathrm{~m}, 10 \mathrm{H})$ |
| ${ }^{\mathbf{1 3}} \mathbf{C} \mathbf{~ N M R ~}\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: \delta 19.5,24.9,45.3,56.6,61.7,87.5,127.5,127.6$, |
|  | $127.9,129.0,134.5,137.6,164.2$. |

3-methoxy-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-amine (22)


The same procedure was followed as described for the reduction of compound $\mathbf{1 8}$. The reaction was performed with $0.297 \mathrm{~g}(1 \mathrm{mmol})$ of compound 21.

Yield

$$
: 0.2 \mathrm{~g},(74 \%)
$$

TLC data
: $\mathrm{R}_{f}(40 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.35$
Nature
: Thick liquid
IR ( $\mathbf{C H C l}_{3}$ )
: 3385, 3323, 3028, 2972, $1600 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)$
$: \delta 0.59(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.04(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.60\left(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H},-\mathrm{NH}_{2}\right), 3.10$
(s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 1H), 4.18 (s, 1H), 7.20-7.35 (m, 10H)
(Syn-(土)-1-azido-3-methoxy-2,2-dimethylpropane-1,3-diyl)dibenzene (23)


The same procedure was followed as described for the compound 21. The reaction was performed with $0.056 \mathrm{~g}(0.2 \mathrm{mmol})$ of compound 7.

| Yield | $: 0.052 \mathrm{~g},(88 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| TLC data | $: \mathrm{R}_{f}(5 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.5$ |
| Nature | $:$ Sticky solid |
| IR $\left(\mathbf{C H C l}_{3}\right)$ | $: 3018,2980,2102 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{N M R ~}_{\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)}$ | $: \delta 0.64(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.08(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.09(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.63(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $4.75(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.16-7.39(\mathrm{~m}, 10 \mathrm{H})$ |

(Anti-( $\pm$ )-1-azido-3-methoxy-2,2-dimethylpropane-1,3-diyl)dibenzene (24)


The same procedure was followed as described for the compound 21. The reaction was performed with $0.056 \mathrm{~g}(0.2 \mathrm{mmol})$ of compound 17 .

| Yield | $: 0.054 \mathrm{~g},(91 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| TLC data | $: \mathrm{R}_{f}(5 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.5$ |
| Melting point | $: 113-115^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| IR $\left(\mathbf{C H C l}_{3}\right)$ | $: 3018,2980,2102 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{H}$ NMR $_{\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)}$ | $: \delta 0.58(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.60(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.29(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 4.39(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $5.08(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.26-7.34(\mathrm{~m}, 10 \mathrm{H})$ |

## Syn-(土)-3-methoxy-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-amine (22)



23
22

To a suspension of $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}(0.0042 \mathrm{~g}, 1 \mathrm{mmol})$ in THF ( 2 mL ), $23(0.044 \mathrm{~g}, 0.15$ mmol ) dissolved in THF ( 1 mL ) was added. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 6 h . It was quenched by the addition of $10 \% \mathrm{NaOH}$ (few drops). The resulting suspepsion was filtered. The solid was washed with diethyl ether. Combined filtrate was transferred to a separating funnel and the ether layer was separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether ( $2 \times 10 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). Combined ether layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatoghaphy on silica gel (100-200 mesh) using ethyl acetate:petroleum ether as the eluent to obtain $\mathbf{2 2}$ as a sticky mass.

Yield
$: 0.031 \mathrm{~g},(77 \%)$
TLC data
: $\mathrm{R}_{f}(40 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.35$
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Nature } & : \text { Sticky mass } \\ \text { IR (Neat) } & : 3385,3323,3028,2972,1600 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}\end{array}$
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H} \operatorname{NMR}\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)$
$: \delta 0.59(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.04(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.60\left(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H},-\mathrm{NH}_{2}\right), 3.10$
(s, 3H), $3.76(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.18(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.18-7.35(\mathrm{~m}, 10 \mathrm{H})$

## Anti-(土)-3-methoxy-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-amine (25)



24
25

The same procedure was followed as described for the reduction of compound $\mathbf{2 3}$.
The reaction was performed with $0.044 \mathrm{~g}(0.15 \mathrm{mmol})$ of compound 24.

$$
: 0.033 \mathrm{~g},(82 \%)
$$

Yield
TLC data
Nature
IR $\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$

TLC data
: $\mathrm{R}_{f}(40 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.34$
: Sticky solid
: 3385, 3315, 3016, $1217 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$
: $\delta 0.70(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.72(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.95\left(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H},-\mathrm{NH}_{2}\right), 3.23$
(s, 3H), $4.14(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.24(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.23-7.34(\mathrm{~m}, 10 \mathrm{H})$

## Resolution of ( $\pm$ )-1

The aminoalcohol $1(2.55 \mathrm{~g}, 10 \mathrm{mmol})$ and R-(-)-O-acetylmandelic acid ( $1.94 \mathrm{~g}, 10$ mmol ) were dissolved in methanol ( 20 mL ). The resulting clear solution was evaporated to dryness under reduced pressure. The salt was dissolved in minimum amount of hot ethanol $(5 \mathrm{~mL})$ and diluted with ethyl acetate ( 30 mL ). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 h , to obtain white precipitate of one of the diastereomeric salt. The mixture was filtered to obtain the solid salt ( $2 \mathrm{~g}, 44 \%$ ), $\mathrm{mp} 196-197^{\circ} \mathrm{C},[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}-66(c \quad 1, \mathrm{MeOH})$. The second isomer of the salt was isolated from the mother liquor by evaporation followed by recrystallization from ethanol: ethyl acetate (1:9), ( $1.9 \mathrm{~g}, 42 \%$ ), mp $160-161^{\circ} \mathrm{C},[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}-42$ (c 1, MeOH). Basification of the salts was carried out using aqueous ammonia. (+)-1 isomer of aminoalcohol was obtained from the precipitated salt while (-)-1 isomer was isolated from the salt left in mother liquor.

| Yield of (+)-1 isomer | $: 1.12 \mathrm{~g}(44 \%)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Melting point | : $170-171{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $[\alpha]_{\text {D }}$ | : +42 (c 1, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ) |
| er | : >99:1 (Kromasil-5-Amycoat column, 2propanol:PE:TFA). |
| Absolute configuration | : $1 R, 3 \mathrm{~S}$ |
| Yield of (-)-1 isomer | $: 1.06 \mathrm{~g}(42 \%)$ |
| Melting point | : $170-171{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $[\alpha]_{\text {D }}$ | : -42 (c 1, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ) |
| er | : >99:1 (Kromasil-5-Amycoat column, 2propanol:PE:TFA). |
| Absolute configuration | : $1 \mathrm{~S}, 3 \mathrm{R}$ |

## Resolution of ( $\pm$ )-2

The aminoalcohol 2 ( $1.27 \mathrm{~g}, 5 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and R-(-)-O-acetylmandelic acid ( $0.97 \mathrm{~g}, 5$ $\mathrm{mmol})$ were dissolved in methanol $(15 \mathrm{~mL})$.

The same procedure was then followed as described for the resolution of $( \pm) \mathbf{- 1}$
Precipitated salt was obtained in $42 \%$ yield ( 0.95 g ), mp 175-177 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C},[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}-60$ (c 1, MeOH ).

Salt from mother liquor, $39 \%$ yield ( 0.9 g ), mp $160-162^{\circ} \mathrm{C},[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}-44(c \mathrm{c} 1, \mathrm{MeOH})$.
Basification was carried out as described for above.

| Yield of $(+)-\mathbf{2}$ isomer | $: 0.52 \mathrm{~g}(42 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Melting point | $: 142-143{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $[\alpha]_{\mathbf{D}}$ | $:+40\left(c \quad \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$ |
| er | $:>99: 1\left(\mathrm{Kromasil}^{2}-5-A m y c o a t\right.$ column, $2-$ |
|  | propanol:PE:TFA $).$ |


| Absolute configuration | $: 1 R, 3 R$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Yield of (-)-2 isomer | $: 0.49 \mathrm{~g}(39 \%)$ |
| Melting point | $: 141-142{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $[\boldsymbol{\alpha}]_{\mathbf{D}}$ | $:-40\left(c 1, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$ |
| er | $:>99: 1\left(\mathrm{Kromasil}^{2}-5-A m y c o a t ~ c o l u m n, ~ 2-\right.$ |
|  | propanol:PE:TFA $).$ |

Absolute configuration
: 1S,3S

## References:

1. (a) Lucet, D.; Gall, T. Le; Mioskowski, C. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 1998, 37, 2580.
(b) Bennani, Y. L.; Hanessian, S. Chem. Rev. 1997, 97, 3161. (c) Tomioka, K. Synthesis 1990, 541. (d) Fache, F.; Schulz, E.; Tommasino, M. L.; Lemaire, M. Chem. Rev. 2000, 100, 2159. (e) France, S.; Guerin, D. J.; Miller, S. J.; Lectka, T. Chem. Rev. 2003, 103, 2985. (e) McManus, H. A.; Guiry, P. J. Chem. Rev. 2004, 104, 4151. (f) Anaya de Parrodi, C.; Juaristi, E. Synlett 2006, 2699. (g) Baleizao, C.; Garcia, H. Chem. Rev. 2006, 106, 3987. (h) Kizirian, J.-C. Chem. Rev. 2008, 108, 140.
2. (a) Chiral Auxiliaries and Ligands in Asymmetric Synthesis; Seyden- Penne, J., Ed.; John Wiley \& Sons: New York, 1995. (b) Blaser, H. U. Chem. Rev. 1992, 92, 935. (c) Asymmetric catalysis in organic Synthesis; Noyori, R., Ed.; John Wiley \& Sons: Chichester, 1994. (d) Ager, D. J.; Prakash, I.; Schaad, D. R. Chem. Rev. 1996, 96, 835. (e) Transition Metals for Organic Synthesis, $2^{\text {nd }}$ ed.; Beller, M., bolm, C., Eds.; Wiley-VCH: Weinhein, Germany, 2004. (f) Amat, M.; Bassas, O.; Pericas, M. A.; Pasto, M.; Bosch, J. Chem. Commun. 2005, 1327. (g) Gallou, I.; Senanayake, C. H. Chem. Rev. 2006, 106, 2843. (h) North, M.; Usanov, D. L.; Young, C. Chem. Rev. 2008, 108, 5146. (i) Soai, K.; Niwa, S. Chem. Rev. 1992, 92, 833. (j) Pu, L.; Yu, H.-B. Chem. Rev. 2001, 101, 757.
3. Lait, S. M.; Rankic, D. A.; Keay, B. A. Chem. Rev. 2007, 107, 767.
4. (a) Muchow, G.; Vannoorenberghe, Y.; Buono, G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1987, 28, 6163. (b) Oppolzer, W.; Radinov, R. N. Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 5645. (c) Cho, B. T.; Kim, N. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 4115. (d) Cicchi, S.; Crea, S.; Goti, A.; Brandi, A. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1997, 8, 293. (e) Genov, M.; Kostova, K.; Dimitrov, V. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1997, 8, 1869. (f) Hulst, R.; Heres, H.; Fitzpatrick, K.; Peper, N. C. M. W; Kellogg, R. M. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1996, 7, 2755. (g) Panev, S.; Linden, A.; Dimitrov, V. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2001, 12, 1313. (h) Dimitrov, V.; Dobrikov, G.; Genov, M. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2001, 12, 1323. (i) Vilaplana, M. J.; Molina, P.; Arques, A.; Andres, C.; Pedrosa, R. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2002, 13, 5. (j) Panda, M.; Puay-Wah, P.; Kozlowski, M. C. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 564. (k) Costa, V. E. U.; Oliveira, L. F. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2004, 15, 2583. (1) Martins, J. E. D.; Mehlecke, C. M.; Gamba, M.; Costa, V. E. U. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2006, 17, 1817. (m) Hari, Y.; Aoyama, T.; Synthesis 2005, 583. (n) Szakonyi, Z.; Balazs,
A.; Martinek, T. A.; Fulop, F. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2006, 17, 199. (o) Szakonyi, Z.; Hetenyi, A.; Fulop, F. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 1034. (p) Martınez, A. G.; Vilar, E. T.; Fraile, A. G.; Cerero, S. de la M.; Ruiz, P. M.; Morillo, C. D. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2007, 18, 742. (q) Olsson, C.; Helgesson, S.; Frejd, T. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2008, 19, 1484.
5. (a) Li, X.; Yeung, C.; Chan, A. S. C.; Yang, T.-K. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1999, 10, 759. (b) Ahn, K. H.; Lee, S.; Lim, A. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 5065. (c) Abbas, T. R.; Cadogan, J. I. G.; Doyle, A. A.; Gosney, I.; Hodgson, P. K. G.; Howells, G. E.; Hulme, A. N.; Parsons, S.; Sadler, I. H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1997, 38, 4917. (d) Banks, M. R.; Cadogan, J. I. G.; Gosney, I.; Gaur, S.; Hodgson, P. K. G. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1994, 5, 2447. (e) Banks, M. R.; Cadogan, J. I. G.; Gosney, I.; Gould, R. O.; Hodgson, P. K. G.; McDougall, D. Tetrahedron 1998, 54, 9765. (f) Hayashi, Y.; Rohde, J. J.; Corey, E. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 5502.
6. (a) Scriven, E. F. V.; Turnbull, K. Chem. Rev. 1988, 88, 297. (b) Seebach, D.; Hayakawa, M.; Sakaki, Ji.; Schweizer, W. B. Tetrahedron 1993, 49, 1711.
7. (a) Bodnar, P. M.; Shaw, J. T.; Woerpel, K. A. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 5674. (b) Mascarenhas, C. M.; Duffey, M. O.; Liu, S.-Y.; Morken, J. P. Org. Lett., 1999, 1, 1427. (c) Abu-Hasanayn, F.; Streitwieser, A. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 2954.
8. Bhowmick, K. C.; Prasad, K. R. K.; Joshi, N. N. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2002, 13, 851.
9. Maier, G.; Roth, V.; Schmitt, R. K. Chem. Ber. 1985, 118, 704.
10. (a) Narasaka, K.; Ukaji, Y. Chem. Lett. 1984, 147. (b) Narasaka, K.; Yamazaki, S.; Ukaji, Y. Chem. Lett. 1984, 2065. (c) Narasaka, K.; Yamazaki, S.; Ukaji, Y. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1986, 59, 525. (d) Lin, J. T.; Yamazaki, T.; Kitazume, T. J. Org. Chem. 1987, 52, 3211. (e) Williams, D. R.; Osterhout, M. H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1992, 114, 8750. (f) Martinez, A. G. ; Vilar, E. T. ; Fraile, A. G. ; Cerero, S. de la M. ; Ruiz, P. M. Tetrahedron Asymmetry, 1998, 9, 1737. (g) Costa, V. E. U.; Oliveira, L. F. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2004, 15, 2583. (h) Jennequin, T.; Labat, S.; Toupet, L.; Caille, J.-C.; Mauduit, M. Synlett, 2008, 1669.
11. (a) Kochi, T. ; Tang, T. P. ; Ellman, J. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 6518. (b) Kochi, T. ; Tang, T. P. ; Ellman, J. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 11276.
12. Spreltzer, H.; Buchbauer, G.; Puringer, Ch. Tetrahedron, 1989, 45, 6999.
13. Kano, S.; Tanaka, Y.; Sugino, E.; Hibino, S. Synthesis 1980, 695.
14. Menche, D.; Arikan, F.; Li, J.; Rudolph, S. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 267.
15. (a) Hoekstra, H. R.; Katz, J. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1949, 71, 2488. (b) Brown, H. C.; Subba Rao, B. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1956, 78, 2582. (c) Burgess, K.; Van der Donk, W. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 6561.
16. Harada, K; Shiono, S. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1984, 57, 1040.
17. Enantiomers, Racemates, and Resolution; Jean Jacques; André Collet; Samuel H Wilen; Wiley: New York, 1981.
18. Pasteur, L. Ann. Chim. Phys. 1853, 38, 437.

NMR Spectra,

## HPLC Chromatogram

And Crystallographic Data



${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ of compound $\mathbf{4}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$

|  |  | $\stackrel{\text { ¢ }}{ }$ |  | TMS <br> $\vdots$ <br> $\vdots$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\stackrel{10}{109}$ |  |  | $\stackrel{6.04}{ }$ |  |




${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR of compound $\mathbf{3}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$



DEPT NMR Spectrum of compound 3

(10mpound $7\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$


${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR of compound $\mathbf{1}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$
(





${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR of compound $9\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$



DEPT NMR Spectrum of compound 9




${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR of compound $\mathbf{1 7}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$



DEPT NMR Spectrum of compound 17




${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ of compound $19\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$





${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ of compound $\mathbf{1 8}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$



DEPT NMR Spectrum of compound $18\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 50.32 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$



DEPT NMR Spectrum of compound 21
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR of compound $\mathbf{2 3}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$


${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ of compound $22\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$



## Determination of enantiomeric excess for chiral aminoalcohols


( $\mathbf{\pm}$-1


Detector A - 1
(220nm)

| Pk\# | Retention Time | Area | Area \% | Height | Height Percent |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 9.333 | 8202619 | 49.398 | 383461 | 58.46 |
| 2 | 15.000 | 8402456 | 50.602 | 272443 | 41.54 |
| Totals |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 16605075 | 100.000 | 655904 | 100.00 |


$(-)-1$


Detector A - 1
( 220 nm )
Pk \# Retention Time
Area Area \% Height Height Percent

| 1 | 9.267 | 16864978 | 99.801 | 688840 | 99.75 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 14.925 | 33685 | 0.199 | 1703 | 0.25 |
| Totals |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 16898663 | 100.000 | 690543 | 100.00 |

>99:1 er, Kromasil-5-Amycoat column; ${ }^{i}$ PrOH:PE:TFA (20:80:0.1); $0.7 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min} . ; 220$ nm . Retention time: $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=9.267 \mathrm{~min}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=14.925 \mathrm{~min}$.

( $\pm$ )-2


Detector A - 1
$(220 \mathrm{~nm})$
Pk\# Retention Time
Area Area \% Height Height Percent

| 2 | 7.958 | 4324079 | 50.213 | 261454 | 52.89 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 9.075 | 4287329 | 49.787 | 232888 | 47.11 |
| Totals |  | 8611408 | 100.000 | 494342 | 100.00 |


(-)-2


99:1 er, Kromasil-5-Amycoat column; ${ }^{i} \mathrm{PrOH}: P E: T F A ~(20: 80: 0.1) ; ~ 0.7 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min} . ; 220$ nm . Retention time: $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=7.933 \mathrm{~min}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=9.475 \mathrm{~min}$.

## X-ray analysis of single crystal

X-ray intensity data were collected on a Bruker SMART APEX CCD diffractometer with omega and phi scan mode, $\lambda_{\text {MоK } \alpha}=0.71073 \AA$ at $\mathrm{T}=100(2)$ for compound (-)1 and 297(2) K for compound (-)-2. All the data were corrected for Lorentzian, polarisation and absorption effects using Bruker's SAINT and SADABS programs. The crystal structures were solved by direct method using SHELXS-97 and the refinement was performed by full matrix least squares of $F^{2}$ using SHELXL-97 (Sheldrick, G. M. Acta Cryst., 2008, A64, 112). Hydrogen atoms for compound (-)1 were included in the refinement as per the riding model, whereas for the compound (-)-2, H-atoms H1, H4, H11 and H1A, H1B, H1C bonded to O1, C4, C11 and N1 atoms respectively were located in the difference Fourier and refined isotropically. Other H-atoms for the structure (-)-2 were included in the refinement as per the riding model. Furthermore, the bromine atom of the compound (-)-1 showed statistical disorder over three positions even at 100(2) K. The reasonable model was obtained by splitting the bromine into three components $\mathrm{Br} 1, \mathrm{Br} 1 \mathrm{~A}$ and Br1B with site occupancies $0.8,0.1$ and 0.1 respectively, thus the site occupancy factor for the disordered Br atom was constrained to unity.

## 1. Hydrobromide salt of (-)-1


(1S, 3R)-1.HBr


Table 1. Crystal data and structure refinement for (-)-1.

| Empirical formula | $\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{BrNO}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Formula weight | 336.27 |
| Temperature | $100(2) \mathrm{K}$ |
| Wavelength | $0.71073 \AA$ |
| Crystal system, space group | Orthorhombic, $P 2_{1} 2_{1} 2_{1}$. |
| Unit cell dimensions | $\mathrm{a}=6.009(4) \AA, \quad \alpha=90^{\circ}$. |
|  | $\mathrm{b}=11.318(8) \AA, \quad \beta=90^{\circ}$. |
|  | $1583.6(18) \AA$ |
| Volume | $4,1.410 \mathrm{Mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ |
| Z, Calculated density | $2.592 \mathrm{~mm}^{-1}$ |
| Absorption coefficient $A, \gamma=90^{\circ}$. |  |
| F(000) | 696 |


| Crystal size | $0.30 \times 0.09 \times 0.06 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Theta range for data collection | 1.75 to 25.00 deg. |
| Limiting indices | $-7<=\mathrm{h}<=6,-13<=\mathrm{k}<=13$, |
| Reflections collected / unique | $7396 / 2764[\mathrm{R}(\mathrm{int})=0.0523]$ |
| Completeness to theta = 25.00 | $99.6 \%$ |
| Absorption correction | Semi-empirical from equivalents |
| Max. and min. transmission | 0.8537 and 0.5102 |
| Refinement method | Full-matrix least-squares on $F^{2}$ |
| Data / restraints / parameters | $2764 / 0 / 193$ |
| Goodness-of-fit on $F^{2}$ | 1.103 |
| R indices (all data) | $\mathrm{R} 1=0.0526, \mathrm{wR} 2=0.1190$ |
| Absolute structure parameter | $0.035(18)$ |
| Largest diff. peak and hole | 0.579 and $-0.813 \mathrm{e} . \AA^{-3}$ |

Table 2. Bond lengths [ $\AA$ ] and angles [deg] for (-)-1.

| $\mathrm{O}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)$ | $1.421(7)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(3)$ | $1.531(8)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)$ | $1.548(8)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(2)$ | $1.553(8)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)$ | $1.556(8)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{N}(1)$ | $1.496(7)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | $1.507(8)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(10)$ | $1.391(8)$ |


| C(5)-C(6) | 1.401(8) |
| :---: | :---: |
| C(6)-C(7) | 1.380(8) |
| $\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{C}(8)$ | 1.400(9) |
| $\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(9)$ | 1.377(9) |
| $\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{C}(10)$ | 1.387(8) |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)$ | 1.508(8) |
| C(12)-C(17) | 1.387(8) |
| $\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)$ | 1.413(8) |
| C(13)-C(14) | 1.372(8) |
| C(14)-C(15) | 1.393(9) |
| C(15)-C(16) | 1.378(9) |
| C(16)-C(17) | 1.401(9) |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)$ | 108.0(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(2)$ | 108.8(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(2)$ | 110.5(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)$ | 108.1(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)$ | 109.9(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)$ | 111.3(5) |
| $\mathrm{N}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | 110.5(4) |
| $\mathrm{N}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(1)$ | 111.5(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(1)$ | 115.8(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(6)$ | 118.2(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(4)$ | 122.7(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(4)$ | 119.1(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | 121.4(5) |


| C(6)-C(7)-C(8) | $119.4(5)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| C(9)-C(8)-C(7) | $119.6(5)$ |
| C(8)-C(9)-C(10) | $120.7(6)$ |
| C(9)-C(10)-C(5) | $120.5(5)$ |
| O(1)-C(11)-C(12) | $110.8(5)$ |
| O(1)-C(11)-C(1) | $108.8(4)$ |
| C(12)-C(11)-C(1) | $115.2(5)$ |
| C(17)-C(12)-C(13) | $118.0(5)$ |
| C(17)-C(12)-C(11) | $121.2(5)$ |
| $C(13)-C(12)-C(11)$ | $120.8(5)$ |
| $C(14)-C(13)-C(12)$ | $121.5(5)$ |
| $C(13)-C(14)-C(15)$ | $119.7(6)$ |
| $C(16)-C(15)-C(14)$ | $119.9(6)$ |
| $C(15)-C(16)-C(17)$ | $120.4(5)$ |
| $C(12)-C(17)-C(16)$ | $120.5(5)$ |

Table 3. Torsion angles [deg] for (-)-1.

| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{N}(1)$ | $177.8(4)$ |
| :--- | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{N}(1)$ | $-64.5(6)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{N}(1)$ | $58.3(6)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | $50.4(6)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | $168.1(4)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | $-69.1(6)$ |
| $\mathrm{N}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(10)$ | $-48.2(7)$ |


| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(10)$ | 79.7(7) |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{N}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(6)$ | 133.4(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(6)$ | -98.7(6) |
| $\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(7)$ | -0.3(8) |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(7)$ | 178.2(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{C}(8)$ | -0.1(9) |
| $\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(9)$ | 1.4(9) |
| $\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{C}(10)$ | -2.2(8) |
| $\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | 1.8(8) |
| $\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(9)$ | -0.6(8) |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(9)$ | -178.9(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{O}(1)$ | 175.3(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{O}(1)$ | -65.7(6) |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{O}(1)$ | 57.5(6) |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)$ | -59.6(6) |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)$ | 59.4(6) |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)$ | -177.4(5) |
| $\mathrm{O}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(17)$ | -136.2(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(17)$ | 99.8(6) |
| $\mathrm{O}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)$ | 41.2(7) |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)$ | -82.9(6) |
| $\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(14)$ | -0.2(8) |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(14)$ | -177.6(6) |
| $\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(14)-\mathrm{C}(15)$ | -1.4(9) |
| C(13)-C(14)-C(15)-C(16) | 2.3(9) |


| $\mathrm{C}(14)-\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{C}(17)$ | $-1.6(9)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(16)$ | $0.8(8)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(16)$ | $178.2(5)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(12)$ | $0.1(9)$ |

2. Hydrobromide salt of (-)-2


Brl


Table 1. Crystal data and structure refinement for (-)-2.

| Empirical formula | $\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{BrNO}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Formula weight | 336.27 |


| Temperature | 297(2) K |
| :---: | :---: |
| Wavelength0 | . 71073 Å |
| Crystal system, space group | Monoclinic, $P 2_{1}$ |
| Unit cell dimensions | $a=11.288(3) \AA \quad \alpha=90^{\circ}$. |
|  | $\mathrm{b}=6.1140(14) \AA \beta=114.187(3)^{\circ}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{c}=12.697(3) \AA \gamma=90^{\circ}$. |
| Volume | 799.3(3) $\AA^{3}$ |
| Z, Calculated density | 2, $1.397 \mathrm{Mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ |
| Absorption coefficient | $2.567 \mathrm{~mm}^{-1}$ |
| $F(000)$ | 348 |
| Crystal size | $0.51 \times 0.18 \times 0.10 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Theta range for data collection | 1.76 to $26.00^{\circ}$. |
| Limiting indices | $-13<=\mathrm{h}<=13,-7<=\mathrm{k}<=7,-15<=\mathrm{l}<=15$ |
| Reflections collected / unique | $6240 / 3015$ [R(int) $=0.0151]$ |
| Completeness to theta $=26.00$ | 99.7 \% |
| Absorption correction | Semi-empirical from equivalents |
| Max. and min. transmission | 0.7833 and 0.3514 |
| Refinement method | Full-matrix least-squares on $F^{2}$ |
| Data / restraints / parameters | 3015 / 2 / 207 |
| Goodness-of-fit on $F^{2}$ | 1.056 |
| Final R indices [I>2sigma(I)] | $\mathrm{R} 1=0.0369, \mathrm{wR} 2=0.0945$ |
| R indices (all data) | $\mathrm{R} 1=0.0380, \mathrm{wR} 2=0.0956$ |
| Absolute structure parameter | -0.010(11) |
| Largest diff. peak and hole | 0.571 and -0.176 e. $\AA^{-3}$ |

Table 2. Bond lengths $[\AA \AA]$ and angles [deg] for (-)-2.

| $\mathrm{O}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)$ | 1.435(4) |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{N}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)$ | 1.510(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(2)$ | 1.532(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(3)$ | 1.541(6) |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)$ | 1.553(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)$ | 1.555(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | 1.517(5) |
| C(5)-C(6) | 1.385(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(10)$ | 1.401(5) |
| C(6)-C(7) | 1.405(6) |
| $\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{C}(8)$ | 1.361(7) |
| $\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(9)$ | 1.389(7) |
| C(9)-C(10) | 1.383(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)$ | 1.512(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)$ | 1.389(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(17)$ | 1.405(6) |
| $\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(14)$ | 1.388(6) |
| $\mathrm{C}(14)-\mathrm{C}(15)$ | 1.374(6) |
| $\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(16)$ | 1.376(6) |
| $\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{C}(17)$ | 1.394(5) |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(3)$ | 109.0(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)$ | 106.9(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)$ | 112.4(3) |


| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)$ | 111.3(3) |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)$ | 108.4(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)$ | 109.0(2) |
| $\mathrm{N}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | 109.0(3) |
| $\mathrm{N}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(1)$ | 112.2(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(1)$ | 115.7(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(10)$ | 118.6(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(4)$ | 123.3(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(4)$ | 118.1(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(7)$ | 120.4(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{C}(6)$ | 120.1(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(9)$ | 120.3(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{C}(8)$ | 119.9(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | 120.5(4) |
| $\mathrm{O}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)$ | 110.8(3) |
| $\mathrm{O}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(1)$ | 106.9(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(1)$ | 114.9(2) |
| $\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(17)$ | 118.5(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(11)$ | 121.9(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(11)$ | 119.6(3) |
| $\mathrm{C}(14)-\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(12)$ | 120.8(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(14)-\mathrm{C}(13)$ | 120.1(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(14)-\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(16)$ | 120.4(4) |
| $\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{C}(17)$ | 120.1(4) |

Table 3. Torsion angles [deg] for (-)-2.

| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{N}(1)$ | $173.5(3)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{N}(1)$ | $-67.0(4)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{N}(1)$ | $53.1(4)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | $-60.6(4)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | $58.9(4)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | $179.0(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{N}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(6)$ | $46.6(4)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(6)$ | $-80.9(4)$ |
| $\mathrm{N}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(10)$ | $-132.8(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(10)$ | $99.6(4)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(7)$ | $-1.3(5)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(7)$ | $179.2(4)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{C}(8)$ | $-0.4(6)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(9)$ | $1.3(7)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(7)-\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{C}(10)$ | $-0.5(7)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(8)-\mathrm{C}(9)-\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(5)$ | $-1.3(6)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(6)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(9)$ | $2.2(5)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(5)-\mathrm{C}(10)-\mathrm{C}(9)$ | $-178.3(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{O}(1)$ | $-72.9(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{O}(1)$ |  |


| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{O}(1)$ | $44.7(4)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{C}(2)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)$ | $50.5(5)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(3)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)$ | $-69.4(4)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(4)-\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)$ | $168.1(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{O}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)$ | $33.4(4)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)$ | $-87.8(4)$ |
| $\mathrm{O}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(17)$ | $-145.3(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(1)-\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(17)$ | $93.5(4)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(14)$ | $-0.9(6)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(14)$ | $-179.7(3)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(14)-\mathrm{C}(15)$ | $-0.7(6)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(14)-\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(16)$ | $1.6(7)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(14)-\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{C}(17)$ | $-0.9(6)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(15)-\mathrm{C}(16)-\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(12)$ | $-0.8(6)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(13)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(16)$ | $1.7(5)$ |
| $\mathrm{C}(11)-\mathrm{C}(12)-\mathrm{C}(17)-\mathrm{C}(16)$ | $-179.6(3)$ |

## CHAPTER-3

Applications of 3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol

## Introduction

As we discussed in chapter 1, 1,3-aminoalcohols are of importance as a chiral auxiliaries as well as ligands in various asymmetric reactions. ${ }^{1}$ Many synthetically useful C-C bond forming reactions e.g. Aldol reaction, ${ }^{2}$ Diels-Alder reaction, ${ }^{3}$ addition of diethylzinc to aldehydes ${ }^{4}$ etc have been promoted with high stereoselectivity employing 1,3 -aminoalcohol as a ligand or auxiliary. Beside this, 1,3-aminoalcohols are important synthetic intermediates for several biologically active natural products. ${ }^{5}$ In the literature, many of the known 1,3-aminoalcohols are used as a chiral auxiliary, ${ }^{2,3 b-\mathrm{h}, 6}$ while the use of 1,3 -aminoalcohols as a chiral ligand is limited. ${ }^{3 a, 4,7}$ After the successful synthesis of optically active title 1,3aminolacohols, we decided to use these as a chiral ligand for three reactions, namely, enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to aldehydes, addition of trimethylsilyl cyanide to aldehydes and borane reduction of prochiral ketone. We had the following reasons for the present study.
i) Although various 1,3 -aminoalcohols are reported to catalyze addition of diethyzinc to aldehydes, with the exception of the ones derived from camphor, ${ }^{4 \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{m}}$ most 1,3-aminoalcohols posses flexible backbone and provide poor enantioselectivity. ${ }^{\text {dd,e,g.,hl, }, \mathrm{p}}$ Further successful aminoalcohols are based on naturally occurring skeletons with limited structural variation, and accessibility of single enantiomer.
ii) Borane reduction of prochiral ketones catalyzed by 1,3 -aminoalcohols has been rarely studied (only one example was reported with moderate success). ${ }^{7}$
iii) Though 1,2-aminoalcohols have been successfully examined as a chiral inducer in trimethylsilyl cyanation reaction, ${ }^{8,9}$ no report exists for 1,3-aminoalcohol.

In this context, we envisaged that the aminoalcohols $\mathbf{1}$ and 2 are likely to provide better selectivity due to steric and electronic reasons.


1


2

This chapter is divided into three sections.

Section-3A: Enantioselective addition of $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ to aldehydes
Section-3B: Addition of trimethylsilyl cyanide to benzaldehyde
Section-3C: Borane reduction of acetophenone

Section-3A

## Enantioselective addition of $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathbf{Z n}$ to aldehydes

## Introduction

The enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to aldehydes (eq 1) is one of the most studied carbon-carbon bond forming reactions in synthetic organic chemistry., ${ }^{4,10}$ This reaction constitutes a fundamental tool for the synthesis of enantiopure or enantiomerically enriched secondary alcohols.


Different types of chiral ligands e.q. diols, aminoalcohols, diamines and aminothiols have been investigated for this reaction. Among these, $\beta$-aminoalcohols have been most studied. ${ }^{10}$ In 1987, Buono and co-workers ${ }^{4 a}$ for the first time reported the use of ( $2 S, 3 R$ )-4-(Dimethylamino)-1,2-diphenyl-3-methyl-2-butanol (Chirald), a 1,3-aminoalcohol for the enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to benzaldehyde (Figure 1).


Figure 1
Since this initial report, various 1,3-aminoalcohols have been prepared and examined as a chiral ligands. Most of these aminoalcohols are derived from natural products like $(+)$-camphor, ${ }^{4 \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{~h}, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{m}}(-)$-menthone, ${ }^{4 \mathrm{~g}}(-)$-fenchone ${ }^{4 \mathrm{~h}}$ or $\alpha$-D-xylose ${ }^{4 \mathrm{c}}$ etc. A few of them are shown in figure 2 mentioning the enantioselectivity obtained for the addition of diethylzinc to aldehydes. With the exception of the ones derived from camphor, ${ }^{4 b, k, m}$ most 1,3 -aminoalcohols posses flexible backbone and provide poor enantioselectivity. In the case of camphor derived ligand, the structural rigidity of the chiral aminoalcohol plays an important role by limiting the diastereomers of the catalyst.


Figure 2

In this section, we have described a highly enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to aldehydes catalyzed by methyl derivatives of the title aminoalcohol (figure 3).


Figure 3

## Result and discussion

It is well known that $N$-alkylated aminoalcohols are better ligands compared to its parent aminoalcohol. Therefore we first prepared methyl derivatives (monomethyl and dimethyl derivatives, ligands 3-6) by judicious methylation as shown in scheme 1.

Scheme 1. Preparation of ligand 3-6



All four ligands were prepared by alkylation of aminoalcohols (-)-1 and (-)-2 with methyl iodide in the presence of $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$ as a base and acetonitrile as a solvent. Ligands (-)-3 and (-)-4 were obtained when reaction was carried out at room temperature using 1.1 equivalent of methyl iodide while dimethyl aminoalcohols, (-)5 and (-)-6 were obtained at reflux temperature using excess methyl iodide (2.5 equiv.). The identity of two products was confirmed by IR, NMR, and CHN analysis.

The test reaction involving $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ and benzaldehyde was carried out in toluene-hexane using $10 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ of the ligand. The results are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1. Enantioselective addition of $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ to benzaldehyde

(s)

| entry | ligand | time (h) | yield $^{\mathrm{a}}$ (\%) | $\mathrm{er}^{\mathrm{b}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $(-)-3$ | 4 | 69 | $92: 8$ |
| 2 | $(-)-4$ | 4 | 70 | $70: 30$ |
| 3 | $(-)-5$ | 1 | 90 | $97: 3$ |
| 4 | $(-)-6$ | 2 | 80 | $80: 20$ |
| $5^{\mathrm{c}}$ | $(-)-5$ | 2 | 86 | $97: 3$ |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ Isolated yield. ${ }^{\mathrm{b}}$ Determined by chiral HPLC analysis. ${ }^{\mathrm{c}}$ reaction carried out at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
As expected, better enantioselectivity was realized with dimethyl derivative than the monomethyl derivative. In the case of monomethyl derivative, a decrease in enantioselectivity and yield was observed. The highest degree of enantioselectivity
(97:3 er) was observed with syn- N,N-dimethyl aminoalcohol (-)-5 (entry 3 ). Unexpectedly, the corresponding anti-derivative provided only moderate yield and moderate enantioselectivity. In the case of the ligand (-)-5, the reaction was complete within 1 h at room temperature with $100 \%$ conversion. It was found that lowering the temperature decreased the reaction rate, but yield and enantioselectivity were comparable (entry 3 and 5).

## Mechanism

Several studies on the mechanism of the asymmetric diethylzinc addition to aldehydes catalyzed by aminoalcohols have been reported. ${ }^{10 c, d, 11}$ These studies explain the origin of the asymmetric induction, revealing the intermediates and the transition states involved in the reaction. Noyori and Yamakawa ${ }^{11}$ proposed the 5/4/4 tricyclic transition structure for observed stereoselectivity in the case of $\beta$-aminoalcohol catalyzed reaction. In case of 1,3-aminoalcohol, the reaction mechanism has been less studied, Panda et al. ${ }^{4 j}$ has been carried out transition structure calculations using various theoretical methods (HF, DFT, MP2) to explain the reason for the selectivity for 1,3 -aminoalcohol and proposed 6/4/4 tricyclic transition structure. We therefore use the mechanism depicted in scheme 2 to explain the observed enantioselectivity and configuration obtained with our aminoalcohol.

Scheme 2. Mechanism
i) Involving syn- $N, N$-dimethyl aminoalcohol (-)-5

ii) Involving anti- $N, N$-dimethyl aminoalcohol (-)-6

$(-)-6$
$\downarrow$


10



11
Favorable

(S)-phenyIpropanol


12
Unfavorable

(R)-phenylpropanol

Aminoalcohol 5 and 6 first react with $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ formed zinc alkoxide by liberating ethane. The resulting Zn -alkoxide then co-ordinates with nitrogen lone pair to form six-membered ring $\mathbf{7}$ and $\mathbf{1 0}$ respectively. High selectivity obtained in case of syn-aminoalcohol 5 can be explained by the 6/4/4 tricyclic transition state 8 and 9. The transition state $\mathbf{9}$ which is responsible for the formation of $(R)$-alcohol through the re-face attack of ethyl group to benzaldehyde is unfavorable due to the steric interaction between ethyl group and phenyl group. However, the transition state 8 with lower energy due to the absence of such steric interaction, is favorable and gives $(S)$-alcohol by the $s i$-face attack of ethyl group to benzaldehyde.

The moderate enantioselectivity obtained in the case of anti-aminoalcohol $\mathbf{6}$ is further explained by comparing the tricyclic transition structure $\mathbf{1 1}$ and $\mathbf{1 2}$ with 8 . Due to the presence of two steric interactions between ethyl group and phenyl group, the transition state 12 is unfavorable. Although 11 is favored, it still possesses one 1,3interaction between ethyl and phenyl group which results in moderate selectivity.

To extend the scope of the optimal ligand (-)-5, several aromatic and aliphatic aldehydes were examined (Table 2). High level of enantioselection was observed in all the cases. The sterically hindered $\alpha$-napthaldehyde (entry 4) was alkylated with 97:3 er. Even the less reactive cyclohexanecarboxaldehyde (entry 6), was alkylated with excellent enantioselectivity and yield (96:4 er, $90 \%$ yield). However hydrocinnamaldehyde, an aliphatic aldehyde (entry 7), provided moderate enantioselectivity although with excellent yield (88:12 er, $90 \%$ yield).

Table 2. Enantioselective addition of $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$ to aldehydes catalyzed by (-)-5 ${ }^{\text {a }}$

|  |  |  |  <br> (-)-5 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| entry | aldehyde | time (h) | yield (\%) | er |
| 1 | $o$-tolualdehyde | 1.5 | 87 | 96:4 ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| 2 | p-tolualdehyde | 1.5 | 88 | 95:5 ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| 3 | p-chlorobenzaldehyde | 1 | 86 | 95:5 ${ }^{\text {c }}$ |
| 4 | $\alpha$-naphthaldehyde | 2 | 88 | 97:3 ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| 5 | $\boldsymbol{\beta}$-naphthaldehyde | 2 | 89 | 98:2 ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |
| 6 | cyclohexanecarboxaldehyde | 3 | 84 | 96:4 ${ }^{\text {c }}$ |
| 7 | hydrocinnamaldehyde | 2 | 90 | 88:12 ${ }^{\text {b }}$ |

${ }^{\text {a }}$ All the reactions were conducted at room temperature using $10 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ ligand and 1.5 equiv $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{Zn}$. ${ }^{\text {b }}$ Determined by chiral HPLC analysis. ${ }^{\text {c }}$ Determined by chiral GC analysis

## Section-3B

## Addition of trimethylsilyl cyanide to benzaldehyde

## Introduction

Enantioselective addition of trimethylsilyl cyanide (TMSCN) to a carbonyl compound is one of the important reactions in organic chemistry. ${ }^{8,9,12}$ The product of the reaction, optically active cyanohydrins, serve as valuable synthetic precursors for $\alpha$-hydroxy carboxylic acids, $\alpha$-amino carboxylic acids, $\beta$-hydroxy amines and several other classes of organic compounds. The reaction can be catalyzed by Lewis acid ${ }^{8,9,12}$ as well as Lewis base ${ }^{13}$ (eq 2).

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{RCHO}+\mathrm{TMSCN} \xrightarrow{\mathrm{LA} / \mathrm{LB}} \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{CN}}^{\mathrm{OH}} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

## 1. Lewis acid catalyzed trimethylsilyl cyanation

Various Lewis acid catalysts ${ }^{9}$ have been developed for the enantioselective addition of TMSCN to carbonyl compounds (Figure 4). Various chiral ligands e.g. diols, ${ }^{14}$ 1,2-diamines, ${ }^{15} 1,2$-aminoalcohols ${ }^{8}$ were successfully employed as a chiral source, while boron ${ }^{16}$ and titanium ${ }^{8,9,12}$ are the most studied metals for this reaction.












Figure 4

Enantioselective addition of TMSCN to aldehydes catalyzed by $\beta$ aminoalcohol derived Schiff base- $\mathrm{Ti}\left(\mathrm{O}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{Pr}\right)_{4}$ complex is discussed below. The groups of Inoue and Oguni have reported pioneering work in this area.

Oguni and co-workers ${ }^{8 \mathrm{a}}$ in 1991 reported the use of $\beta$-aminoalcohol derived Schiff base in combination with $\mathrm{Ti}\left(\mathrm{O}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{Pr}\right)_{4}$ for trimethylsilyl cyanation. The complex formed from Schiff base and titanium isopropoxide was found to catalyze the
formation of aromatic and aliphatic cyanohydrin silyl ethers with 82.5:17.5-98:2 er and in $58-85 \%$ yield (Scheme 3).

## Scheme 3




Later, Jiang and co-workers ${ }^{8 c, \text { d }}$ reported similar approach using 2-amino-1,2diphenylethanol derived Schiff base 14. It was found that a $2: 1$ ratio of Schiff base to titanium isopropoxide gave the highest enantioselectivity with good yield (Scheme 4).

## Scheme 4




Walsh and Somanathan ${ }^{8 e}$ reported a library of ligands (15) derived from cis-1-amino-2-indanol and salicylaldehyde derivative. Using $20 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ of the titanium
complex formed from Schiff base 15, cyanation of benzaldehyde was done in good yield with high enantioselectivity (Scheme 5).

## Scheme 5




Somanathan and Cole ${ }^{8 f}$ studied the influence of substituents in Oguni's ligands. They prepared a range of Schiff bases with varing substituents on position $\mathrm{R}_{1}-\mathrm{R}_{5}$ in ligand 16. However, attempts to improve the existing system were not particularly successful.


Pericas and co-workers ${ }^{8 \mathrm{~g}}$ examined another range of substituents based on Oguni's ligands. The in situ formed titanium complexes of ligand 17 were tested for their activity (Scheme 6).

## Scheme 6




The transition state shown in figure 5 was proposed to explain the results. The key feature of this transition state is that the oxygen linked to the $\mathrm{R}_{2}$ group participates in the cyanide bonding process whilst the metal ion acts as Lewis acid.


Figure 5. Transition state

## 2. Lewis base catalyzed trimethylsilyl cyanation

Cyanosilylation can be effectively catalyzed by Lewis bases such as amines, phosphines, metal alkoxides, arsines etc. Mukaiyama et al. ${ }^{17}$ in 1991 first time explore this concept. The reaction was carried out in the presence of Lewis base to afford the corresponding cyanohydrin trimethylsilyl ethers (eq 3). $\mathrm{Et}_{3} \mathrm{~N}$ and ${ }^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{Bu}_{3} \mathrm{P}$ were found to be excellent catalysts. It was considered that an amine may co-ordinate to TMSCN to form the intermediate penta co-ordinate silicate which reacts with aldehydes to give the corresponding cyanohydrin trimethylsilyl ethers.


The addition of trimethylsilyl cyanide to aldehydes catalyzed by chiral Lewis base has been reported in 2000 by Holmes and Kagan ${ }^{18}$ using monolithium slats of either (S)-(-)-BINOL (18) or ( $R, R$ )-(-)- $N, N^{\prime}$ '-bis(3,5-di-tert-butyl salicylaldehyde)-1,2cyclohexanediamine (19). The silylated cyanohydrines were obtained in up to $99 \%$ yield and with up to 98.5:1.5 er using as little as $1 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ of the catalyst (Scheme 7).

## Scheme 7.




Author proposed the mechanism as shown in scheme 8. Two potential problems are highlighted in scheme 8. The first is the rapid ionization of the TMSCN by the catalyst to give silylated compound (23) and a cyanide ion. The cyanide ion can act as a non-enantioselective carrier in the catalytic cycle. Secondly, after the enantioselective transfer of cyanide the resulting complex (22) can collapse to eliminate the alkoxide formed (24) instead of the catalyst. This gives silylated compound 23 and hence poisoning of the catalyst. Both these problems were overcome by the authors using the catalysts 18 and 19.

Scheme 8. Mechanism


Later Ishihara et al. ${ }^{19}$ has shown a substantial effect of the lithium source on the yield and enantioselectivity of the addition of TMSCN to aromatic aldehydes. When the lithium hydroxide or lithium alkoxide were used instead of ${ }^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{BuLi}$ highly effective lithium binaptholate aqua or alcohol complexes were formed which provides silylated cyanohydrins with excellent yield and enantioselectivities (Scheme 9).

## Scheme 9.



Feng et al. ${ }^{20}$ reported the use of sodium phenylglycinate 25 as a catalyst for cyanosilylation of ketone with enantioselectivities in the range of 77.5:22.5-98.5:1.5 er. Neither lithium nor potassium salts nor the salts of other amino or hydroxyl acids were active as catalyst 25 in this reaction (Scheme 10).

## Scheme 10.



Later other catalysts were developed for base catalyzed trimethylsilyl cyanation from the various research groups. ${ }^{21} \mathrm{~A}$ few of them are shown in figure 6 .




Figure 6

## Present work

We studied the trimethylsilyl cyanation of aldehyde catalyzed by both Lewis acids and Lewis bases derived from aminoalcohols (-)-1 and (+)-2.

$(-)-1$

(+)-2

## Results and discussion

## 1. Lewis acid catalyzed trimethylsilyl cyanation

We prepared the Schiff bases (26 and 27) to study the Lewis acid catalyzed addition of TMSCN to aldehyde in the presence of $\operatorname{Ti}\left(\mathrm{O}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{Pr}\right)_{4}$. The bases were prepared in good yield by the condensation of aminoalcohol (+)-2 with 2-hydroxy benzaldehyde (salicylaldehyde) and 3,5-di-tert-butyl-2-hydroxy benzaldehyde respectively (Scheme 11).

Scheme 11. Preparation of Schiff bases 26 and 27.



27
The reaction of benzaldehyde with trimethylsilyl cyanide was then examined at different temperature using $20 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ of the catalyst prepared in situ by the reaction of Schiff bases 26 and 27 with $\mathrm{Ti}\left(\mathrm{O}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{Pr}\right)_{4}$ in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$. The resulting complex efficiently catalyzed the reaction, but with poor enantioselectivity (Table 3).

Table 3. Addition of TMSCN to benzaldehyde

| entry | Schiff base | temp ( ${ }^{\mathbf{0}} \mathrm{C}$ ) | time (h) | yield (\%) | er |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 26 | 0 | 2 | 83 | - |
| 2 | 27 | 0 | 2 | 90 | - |
| 3 | 26 | -78 | 36 | 31 | - |
| 4 | 27 | -78 | 36 | 27 | $54: 46$ |

The stereochemical outcome could be explained by assuming that the reaction proceeds through an open transition state. Since the chiral centre in such case would be away from the reaction site, the product would have poor enantioselectivity.

## 2. Lewis base catalyzed trimethylsilyl cyanation

To study the Lewis base catalyzed trimethylsilyl cyanation of aldehydes, we examined $N, N$-dimethyl-1,3-aminoalcohol based Lewis bases (Figure 7).

(-)-5

$(-)-6$


28, $M=\mathrm{Li}$
29, $M=M g$

Figure 7

The idea was to activate silicon of trimethylsilyl cyanide through lone pair electron of nitrogen and oxygen. First the trimethylsilyl cyanation of benzaldehyde was performed using $20 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ of ligand (-)-5 and (-)-6 in $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$. However the product was obtained in low yield. We then thought of using stronger base derived from these aminoalcohols. Lithium and magnesium alkoxides were prepared in situ by treating the aminoalcohol (-)-5 with ${ }^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{BuLi}$ and EtMgBr respectively. It was found that these metal alkoxides ( $\mathbf{2 8}$ and 29 ) rapidly catalyze the reaction between benzaldehyde and TMSCN. Although excellent yields were obtained, enantiomeric excess was disappointing (Table 4).

Table 4. Lewis base catalyzed trimethylsilyl cyanation


| entry | Lewis <br> base | solvent | temp <br> $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ | time <br> (h) | yield <br> $(\%)$ | er |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $(-)-5$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ | RT | 16 | 17 | - |
| 2 | $(-)-6$ | $\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ | RT | 16 | 15 | - |
| 3 | 30 | Toluene | 0 | 1 | 92 | - |
| 4 | 30 | Toluene | -78 | 24 | 79 | - |
| 5 | 31 | MTBE/THF | 0 | 6 | 90 | - |

Scheme 12. Mechanism


Racemic

The formation of racemic product observed in this reaction could be explained by considering the mechanism as shown in scheme 12. Two pathways are possible for this reaction. If the reaction proceeds through path I, i.e. through a six-membered transition state 30, optically active trimethylsilyl ether of cyanohydrins will be formed. While path II is responsible for the formation of racemic product. In the present case the reaction must be proceeding through path II, which is simple $\mathbf{C N}{ }^{\ominus}$ catalyzed trimethylsilyl cyanation.

## Section-3C

## Borane reduction of acetophenone

## Introduction

Oxazoborolidine-catalyzed reduction of prochiral ketones has emerged as the most prominent methodology in synthetic organic chemistry. ${ }^{22}$ After the initial report by Itsuno et al. ${ }^{22 a}$ and later detailed study by Corey et al., ${ }^{22 b}$ various 1,2aminoalcohols have been used as chiral inducers. However there is only one report for the use of 1,3 -aminoalcohol as chiral ligand in the borane reduction of ketone (eq 4). ${ }^{7}$



In this section we described the reduction of acetophenone using aminoalcohols (-)-1, (-)-2, (-)-3 and (-)-4 (Figure 8) in the presence of $\mathrm{BH}_{3} . \mathrm{SMe}_{2}$ as a hydride source.

$(-)-1$

$(-)-2$

(-)-3

(-)-4

## Figure 8

## Result and discussion

The oxazaborinane catalyst (31) was prepared according to the procedure published by our group earlier. ${ }^{23 \mathrm{j}}$ The aminoalcohol was stirred with one equivalent of borane dimethylsulfide complex at $45-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 1 h . The catalyst thus formed reduced acetophenone within 30 minutes. Baring aminoalcohol 1 (er 80:20), the results with other derivatives were disappointing (Table 5).

Table 5. Reduction of acetophenone


| entry | ligand | yield (\%) | er |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $(-)-1$ | 86 | $80: 20$ |
| 2 | $(-)-2$ | 84 | - |
| 3 | $(-)-3$ | 89 | - |
| 4 | $(-)-4$ | 86 | - |

The obtained stereochemical outcome in this reaction could be explained by considering the mechanism as shown in scheme 13.

Scheme 13. Mechanism



First the aminoalcohol reacts with borane to form oxazaborinane catalyst (31). Lewis basic nitrogen then co-ordinates with another equivalent of borane followed by acetophenone co-ordination with Lewis acidic boron of oxazaborinane. Hydride transfer then takes place from the Si-face of the carbonyl group through a sixmembered transition state (32) which results in the formation of (S)-1-phenyl ethanol as a major product.

## Conclusions

$\checkmark \quad N, N$-dimethyl derivative of (S,R)-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1ol, syn-(-)-5 was found to be excellent ligand for enantioselective addition of diethylzinc to aldehydes.
$\checkmark$ In the Lewis acid as well as Lewis base catalyzed trimethylsilyl cyanation, although excellent yields were obtained in many cases, enantiomeric excess was poor.
$\checkmark$ In situ generated oxazaborinane catalyst derived from ( $S, R$ )-3-amino-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol, syn-(-)-1 provided moderate enantioselectivity in the borane reduction of acetophenone.

# Experimental section 

## General procedure for the preparation of $\mathbf{N}$-methyl-1,3-aminoalcohol

A suspension of $1(0.255 \mathrm{~g}, 1 \mathrm{mmol}), \mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}(0.206 \mathrm{~g}, 1.5 \mathrm{mmol})$, methyl iodide ( 0.07 $\mathrm{mL}, 1.1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in acetonitrile ( 4 mL ) was stirred at room temperature for 10 h . The reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (230-400 mesh) using ethyl acetate: petroleum ether as the eluent to obtain corresponding monomethyl derivative of 1,3-aminoalcohol.

Syn-(1S,3R)-2,2-dimethyl-3-(methylamino)-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol, (-)-3

Yield
TLC data
Melting point
$[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}$
er
IR $\left(\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$
${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$

$$
: 0.200 \mathrm{~g},(75 \%)
$$

: $\mathrm{R}_{f}(20 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.2$
: $118-120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
: -80 (c 1, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ).
: $>99: 1$
: $3019,1454 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$
: $\delta 0.36(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.90(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.27(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.63(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, $4.82(s, 1 H) 7.20-7.39(m, 10 H)$.
${ }^{13} \mathbf{C}$ NMR $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$
: $\delta 23.9,26.1,42.0,43.6,73.9,84.0,126.8,127.4$, 127.5, 127.6, 128.0, 131.2, 133.0, 142.2.
: $\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO}$
Calculated (\%)
: C, 80.26; H, 8.61; N, 5.20
Found (\%)
: C, 79.93; H, 8.44; N, 5.23

Anti-(1S,3S)-2,2-dimethyl-3-(methylamino)-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol, (-)-4


| Yield | : $0.190 \mathrm{~g},(71 \%)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| TLC data | : $\mathrm{R}_{f}(20 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.2$ |
| Melting point | : 132-134 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $[\alpha]_{\text {D }}$ | : -30 ( c 1, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ). |
| er | : >99:1 |
| IR ( $\mathbf{C H C l}_{3}$ ) | : 3194, 3020, 2978, $1454 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 0.70(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.99(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.25(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.55(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), \\ & 4.57(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}) 7.18-7.32(\mathrm{~m}, 10 \mathrm{H}) \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathbf{C}$ NMR ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 12.4,24.9,33.9,41.0,75.4,85.0,127.1,127.3, \\ & 127.5,128.2,128.4,138.5,141.5 . \end{aligned}$ |
| Analysis for | : $\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | : C, 80.26; H, 8.61; N, 5.20 |
| Found (\%) | : C, 80.36; H, 8.77; N, 4.91 |

## General procedure for the preparation of $\mathbf{N}, \mathbf{N}$-dimethyl -1,3-aminoalcohol

A suspension of $\mathbf{1}(0.255 \mathrm{~g}, 1 \mathrm{mmol}), \mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}(0.414 \mathrm{~g}, 3 \mathrm{mmol})$, methyl iodide ( 0.16 $\mathrm{mL}, 2.5 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in acetonitrile ( 5 mL ) was stirred under reflux for 16 h . The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (230-400 mesh) using ethyl acetate:petroleum ether as the eluent to obtain corresponding $N, N$-dimethyl derivative of 1,3-aminoalcohol.

Syn-(1S,3R)-2,2-dimethyl-3-(dimethylamino)-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol, (-)-5

(-)-5

Yield
: $0.2 \mathrm{~g},(71 \%)$
TLC data
: $\mathrm{R}_{f}(20 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.24$

| Melting point | : $106-107{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $[\alpha]_{\text {D }}$ | : -42 (c 1, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ). |
| er | : >99:1 |
| IR ( $\mathbf{C H C l}_{3}$ ) | : $3016,1465 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 0.37(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.27(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.35(\mathrm{~s}, 6 \mathrm{H}), 3.75(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), \\ & 4.80(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}) 7.26-7.39(\mathrm{~m}, 10 \mathrm{H}) \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathbf{C}$ NMR ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 15.3,25.5,42.1,43.7,81.1,85.8,127.0,127.2, \\ & 127.7,127.9,128.5,131.1,133.0,141.1 . \end{aligned}$ |
| Analysis for | : $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{NO}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | : C, 80.52; H, 8.89; N, 4.94 |
| Found (\%) | : C, 80.63; H, 9.15; N, 4.83. |

## Anti-(1S,3S)-2,2-dimethyl-3-(dimethylamino)-1,3-diphenylpropan-1-ol, (-)-6



| Yield | : $0.2 \mathrm{~g},(71 \%)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| TLC data | : $\mathrm{R}_{f}(20 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.24$ |
| Melting point | : 116-118 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| $[\alpha]_{\text {D }}$ | : -102 (c 1, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ). |
| er | : >99:1 |
| IR ( $\mathbf{C H C l}_{3}$ ) | : $3016,1465 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 0.48(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.57(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.35(\mathrm{~s}, 6 \mathrm{H}), 3.56(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), \\ & 4.67(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}) 7.14-7.43(\mathrm{~m}, 10 \mathrm{H}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathbf{C N M R}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$ | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 15.2,25.4,42.0,43.7,81.1,86.1,127.0,127.1, \\ & 127.6,127.8,128.5,131.1,133.1,141.1 \end{aligned}$ |
| Analysis for | : $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{NO}$ |
| Calculated (\%) | : C, 80.52; H, 8.89; N, 4.94 |
| Found (\%) | : C, 80.35; H, 9.00; N, 4.76. |

## General procedure for enantioselective diethylzinc addition to aldehyde.

To a solution of ligand (-)-5 (0.113 g, 0.4 mmol$)$ in toluene ( 2 mL ) was added diethylzinc ( $6 \mathrm{mmol}, 4 \mathrm{~mL}$ of 1.5 M solution in hexane) and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min . The resulting solution was cooled to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and benzaldehyde ( $0.4 \mathrm{~mL}, 4 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added. The resulting yellow solution was stirred at room temperature until the coloration disappeared and TLC indicated complete absence of benzaldehyde (approximately 1 h ). The reaction mixture was then cautiously quenched with $\mathrm{MeOH}(1 \mathrm{~mL})$ followed by $2 \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{HCl}(5 \mathrm{~mL})$ and the mixture was extracted with $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}(3 \times 20 \mathrm{~mL})$. The combined organic portion was washed with water followed by brine and dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$. The residue obtained after evaporation of the solvent was purified by flash column chromatography followed by Kugelrohr distillation to obtain pure (S)-(-)-1-phenyl-1-propanol.


Yield
$[\alpha]$ D
er
IR ( $\mathbf{C H C l}_{3}$ )
HPLC
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)$
: $0.470 \mathrm{~g},(86 \%)$
$:-46.3\left(c 5.1, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)\left[\mathrm{Lit}^{23}-45.45\left(c 5.15, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)\right]$
: 97:3 (by HPLC)
: 3362, 2967, $1495 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$
: Chiracel OD-H column, ${ }^{\mathrm{i}}$ PrOH:n-Hexane (2:98), flow rate $0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$, detection at 254 nm ., $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=26.68 \mathrm{~min}$ and 32.70 min .
$: \delta 0.92(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.71-1.84\left[\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right.\right.$ and -OH)], $4.60(\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{J}=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.26-7.36(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H})$.

## (S)-(-)-1-(o-Tolyl)-1-propanol



The reaction was performed with $0.46 \mathrm{~mL}(4 \mathrm{mmol})$ of $\boldsymbol{o}$-tolualdehyde.

| Yield | $: 0.525 \mathrm{~g},(87 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $[\boldsymbol{\alpha}]_{\mathbf{D}}$ | $:-60.0(c 4$, benzene $) \quad\left[\mathrm{Lit}^{10 \mathrm{e}}-56.18(c 4\right.$, benzene $\left.)\right]$ |
| er | $: 96: 4($ by HPLC $)$ |
| HPLC | $:$ Kromasil-5-Amycoat column, EtOH: $n$-Hexane $(2: 98)$, |
|  | flow rate $0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$, detection at $220 \mathrm{~nm} ., \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=19.94$ |
|  | min and 22.70 min. |
| ${ }^{\mathbf{1} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{N M R}\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)}$ | $: \delta 0.98(\mathrm{t}, J=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.71-1.80\left[\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right.\right.$ and |
|  | $-\mathrm{OH})], 2.34(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 4.87(\mathrm{t}, J=6.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.14-7.48$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H})$. |

## (S)-(-)-1-(p-Tolyl)-1-propanol



The reaction was performed with $0.47 \mathrm{~mL}(4 \mathrm{mmol})$ of $\boldsymbol{p}$-tolualdehyde.

| Yield | $: 0.530 \mathrm{~g},(88 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $[\boldsymbol{\alpha}]_{\mathbf{D}}$ | $:-39.4(c 5$, benzene $) \quad\left[\mathrm{Lit}^{10 \mathrm{e}}-37.18(c 5\right.$, benzene $\left.)\right]$ |
| er | $: 95: 5($ by HPLC $)$ |
| $\mathbf{H P L C}$ | $:$ Chiracel OD-H column, ${ }^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{PrOH}: n$-Hexane $(0.5: 99.5)$, |
|  | flow rate $0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$, detection at $254 \mathrm{~nm} ., \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=77.32$ |
|  | min and 89.317 min. |
|  | $: \delta 0.91(\mathrm{t}, J=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.7-1.83\left[\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right.\right.$ and - |
| ${ }^{\mathbf{1}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{~ N M R ~}\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)$ | $\mathrm{OH})], 2.35(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 4.56(\mathrm{t}, J=6.7 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.07-7.26$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H})$. |

## (S)-(-)-(p-Chlorophenyl)-1-propanol



The reaction was performed with $0.562 \mathrm{~g}(4 \mathrm{mmol})$ of 4-chloro benzaldehyde.

| Yield | $: 0.590 \mathrm{~g},(87 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $[\boldsymbol{\alpha}]_{\mathbf{D}}$ | $:-28.3(c 5.15$, benzene $) \quad\left[\mathrm{Lit}^{10 \mathrm{e}}-28.3(c 5\right.$, benzene $\left.)\right]$ |
| er | $: 95: 5($ by GC $)$ |
| $\mathbf{G C}$ | $:$ Cp-cyclodextrin-B-2,3,6-m-19 capillary column, at |
|  | $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(1 \mathrm{~min}), 10 \mathrm{deg} . / \mathrm{min}, 120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(30 \mathrm{~min}), \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=$ |
|  | 21.184 min and 21.686 min. |
|  | $: \delta 0.91(\mathrm{t}, J=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.68-1.81\left[\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right.\right.$ and |
| ${ }^{\mathbf{1}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{~ N M R ~ ( \mathbf { C D C l } _ { 3 } )}$ | $-\mathrm{OH})], 4.59(\mathrm{t}, J=6.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.25-7.32(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H})$. |

## (S)-(-)-( $\alpha$-Napthyl)-1-propanol



The reaction was performed with $0.4 \mathrm{~mL}(3 \mathrm{mmol})$ of $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$-naphthaldehyde.

| Yield | $: 0.490 \mathrm{~g},(88 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $[\boldsymbol{\alpha}]_{\mathbf{D}}$ | $:-51.4\left(c 2.53, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) \quad\left[\mathrm{Lit}^{10 \mathrm{e}}-50.53\left(c 2.5, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)\right]$ |
| er | $: 97: 3($ by HPLC $)$ |
| HPLC | $:$ Chiracel OD-H column, ${ }^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{PrOH}: n-H e x a n e(4: 96)$, flow |
|  | rate $0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$, detection at $254 \mathrm{~nm} ., \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=33.775 \mathrm{~min}$ |
|  | and 63.883 min. |
|  | $: \delta 1.04(\mathrm{t}, J=7.4 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.77(\mathrm{bs}, 1 \mathrm{H},-\mathrm{OH}), 1.89-$ |
| ${ }^{\mathbf{1}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{~ N M R ~}\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $2.04(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 5.41(\mathrm{t}, J=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.44-8.14(\mathrm{~m}$, |
|  | $7 \mathrm{H})$. |

(S)-(-)-( $\beta$-Napthyl)-1-propanol


The reaction was performed with $0.468 \mathrm{~g}(3 \mathrm{mmol})$ of $\boldsymbol{\beta}$-naphthaldehyde.

| Yield | : $0.495 \mathrm{~g},(89 \%)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $[\alpha]_{\text {D }}$ | : - 28.4 (c 3.44, benzene) |
|  | [ $\mathrm{Lit}^{10 \mathrm{e}}-28.24$ (c 3.4, benzene) $]$ |
| er | : 97.5:2.5 (by HPLC) |
| HPLC | : Chiracel OD-H column, ${ }^{i} \mathrm{PrOH}: n-H e x a n e ~(4: 96)$, flow rate $0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$, detection at $254 \mathrm{~nm} ., \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=39.692 \mathrm{~min}$ and 47.183 min . |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : \delta 0.94(\mathrm{t}, J=7.5 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.78(\mathrm{bs}, 1 \mathrm{H},-\mathrm{OH}), 1.82- \\ & 1.96(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 4.77(\mathrm{t}, J=6.57 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.42-7.86(\mathrm{~m}, \\ & 7 \mathrm{H}) . \end{aligned}$ |

## (S)-(-)-(Cyclohexyl)-1-propanol



The reaction was performed with $0.484 \mathrm{~mL}(4 \mathrm{mmol})$ of cyclohexanecarbaldehyde.

Yield
$[\alpha]_{D}$
er
GC
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$
: 0.480 g , ( $84 \%$ )
: - $5.5\left(c\right.$ 1.09, $\left.\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) \quad\left[\mathrm{Lit}^{24}+5.4\left(c 0.61, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)\right]$
: 96:4 (by GC)
: Cp-cyclodextrin-B-2,3,6-m-19 capillary column, at $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(1 \mathrm{~min}), 10 \mathrm{deg} . / \mathrm{min}, 120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(30 \mathrm{~min}), \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=$ 18.998 min and 19.715 min .
$: \delta 0.95(\mathrm{t}, J=7.3 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.02-1.82(\mathrm{~m}, 14 \mathrm{H}), 3.24-$ $3.33(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H})$.

## (S)-(+)-1-phenylpentan-3-ol



The reaction was performed with $0.526 \mathrm{~mL}(4 \mathrm{mmol})$ of hydrocinnamaldehyde.

| Yield | : $0.590 \mathrm{~g},(90 \%)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $[\alpha]_{\text {D }}$ | : +24 (c 5, ethanol) [ $\mathrm{Lit}^{10 \mathrm{e}}+26.8$ (c 5, ethanol) $]$ |
| er | : 88:12 (by HPLC) |
| HPLC | : Chiracel OD-H column, ${ }^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{PrOH}: n$-Hexane ( $2: 98$ ), flow rate $0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$, detection at 220 nm ., $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=37.417 \mathrm{~min}$ and 63.308 min . |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) | : $\delta 0.95(\mathrm{t}, J=7.46 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.43-1.57(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 1.69-$ |
|  | 1.83 (m, 2H), 2.66-2.82 (m, 2H), 3.53-3.60 (m, 1H), | 7.18-7.33 (m, 5H).

## Preparation of Schiff base (+)-26



The aminoalcohol (+)-2 ( $0.255 \mathrm{~g}, 1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in methanol ( 3 mL ). To this stirred solution $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}(0.360 \mathrm{~g}, 3 \mathrm{mmol})$ followed by salicylaldehyde $(0.1 \mathrm{~mL}, 1$ mmol ) were added. The resulting yellowish solution was stirred for 8 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with DCM and filtered. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the obtained residue was purified by crystallization from ethyl acetate:pet ether to obtain $(+)$ - $\mathbf{2 6}$ as a yellow solid.

Yield
$: 0.270 \mathrm{~g},(75 \%)$
TLC data
: $\mathrm{R}_{f}(10 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.2$
Melting point

| $[\boldsymbol{\alpha}]_{\mathbf{D}}$ | $:+124\left(\mathrm{c} 1, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{I R}\left(\mathbf{C H C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: 3615,3609,3021,1626,1215 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{\mathbf{1}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{N M R}\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: \delta 0.81(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.83(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 4.58(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.82(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $5.30(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H},-\mathrm{OH}), 6.8-7.40(\mathrm{~m}, 14 \mathrm{H}), 8.54(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $14.08(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}$, phenolic -OH$)$. |

## Preparation of Schiff base (+)-27



The same procedure was followed as described for compound 26. The reaction was performed with $0.255 \mathrm{~g}(1 \mathrm{mmol})$ of compound (+)-2.

Yield
TLC data
Melting point
$[\alpha]$
IR ( $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ )
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)$
$: 0.360 \mathrm{~g},(76 \%)$
: $\mathrm{R}_{f}(10 \% \mathrm{EtOAc} / \mathrm{PE}): 0.4$
: $156-158^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(\mathrm{MeOH})$
: +118 (c 1, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ).
: 3615, 3428, 3005, 2967, 1629, $1215 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$
$: \delta 0.81(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.84(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 129(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}), 1.51(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H})$, $4.62(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.80(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.30(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H},-\mathrm{OH}), 7.11-7.41$
$(\mathrm{m}, 12 \mathrm{H}), 8.55(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 14.10(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}$, phenolic -OH$)$.

General procedure for Lewis acid catalyzed trimethylsilyl cyanation of benzaldehyde

To a solution of Schiff base (+)-26 ( $0.072 \mathrm{~g}, 0.2 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in DCM ( 1 mL ) was added $\mathrm{Ti}\left(\mathrm{O}^{\mathrm{i}} \mathrm{Pr}\right)_{4}(0.2 \mathrm{mmol}, 0.2 \mathrm{~mL}$ of 1 M solution in DCM$)$, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h . The resulting solution was cooled to $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and benzaldehyde ( $0.1 \mathrm{~mL}, 1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) followed by trimethylsilyl cyanide ( 0.28 $\mathrm{mL}, 2.28 \mathrm{mmol})$ were added. The resulting solution was stirred at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ until TLC indicated complete absence of benzaldehyde (approximately 2 h ). The reaction
mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate $(50 \mathrm{~mL})$ and $1 \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{HCl}(10 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added. The mixture was stirred vigrously until TLC indicated total conversion of trimethylsilyl ether to the corresponding cyanohydrin ( 30 min ). Ethyl acetate layer was separated, washed with water followed by with brine, dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (230-400 mesh) using ethyl acetate:petroleum ether as the eluent to obtain 2-hydroxy-2-phenylacetonitrile.


| Yield | $: 0.110 \mathrm{~g},(83 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Nature | $:$ Liquid |
| $[\boldsymbol{\alpha}]_{\mathbf{D}}$ | $: 0\left(c 2, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$. |
| $\mathbf{I R}\left(\mathbf{C H C l}_{3}\right)$ | $: 3417,3252,1495 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{N M R}\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)$ | $: \delta 2.89-2.92(\mathrm{~d}, J=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.53-5.56(\mathrm{~d}, J=6.8$ |
|  | $\mathrm{Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.43-7.57(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H})$ |

## General procedure for Lewis base catalyzed trimethylsilyl cyanation of benzaldehyde

The aminoalcohol (-)-5 ( $0.056 \mathrm{~g}, 0.2 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was dissolved in anhydrous toluene ( 2 mL ). The solution was cooled to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and ${ }^{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{BuLi}(0.2 \mathrm{mmol}, 0.11 \mathrm{~mL}$ of 1.8 M solution in cyclohexane) was added. The mixture was allowed to stir for 30 min . Benzaldehyde ( $0.1 \mathrm{~mL}, 1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) followed by trimethylsilyl cyanide $(0.25 \mathrm{~mL}, 2$ $\mathrm{mmol})$ were added. The mixture was allowed to stirr at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ until TLC indicated complete absence of benzaldehyde (approximately 1 h ). The reaction mixture was quenched by the addition of $1 \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{HCl}(10 \mathrm{~mL})$ and product was extrcted with ethyl acetate ( $2 \times 20 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). Combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (230-400 mesh) using ethyl acetate:petroleum ether as the eluent to obtain 2-hydroxy-2-phenylacetonitrile


| Yield | $: 0.122 \mathrm{~g},(92 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Nature | $:$ Liquid |
| $[\boldsymbol{\alpha}]_{\mathbf{D}}$ | $: 0\left(c 2, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$. |
| $\mathbf{I R}\left(\mathbf{C H C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: 3417,3252,1495 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ |
| ${ }^{1} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{N M R}\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{3}\right)$ | $: \delta 2.89-2.92(\mathrm{~d}, J=6.9 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.53-5.56(\mathrm{~d}, J=6.8$ |
|  | $\mathrm{Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.43-7.57(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H})$ |

## General procedure for Asymmetric reduction of acetophenone.

To a solution of ligand (-)-1 ( $0.051 \mathrm{~g}, 0.2 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in THF ( 1 mL ) was added $\mathrm{BH}_{3} . \mathrm{SMe}_{2}$ solution ( $2 \mathrm{mmol}, 1.42 \mathrm{~mL}$ of 1.4 M solution in toluene), and the reaction mixture was stirred at $45-50{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ temperature for 1 h under argon atmosphere. A solution of acetophenone ( $0.23 \mathrm{~mL}, 2 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in anhydrous THF ( 1 mL ) was then added dropwise over a period of 25-30 min . After the addition was over, the reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for another 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and cautiously quenched with $\mathrm{MeOH}(0.5 \mathrm{~mL})$. Solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in ether. The ether layer was washed with 2 N HCl followed by brine and dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$. The residue obtained after the removal of ether was purified by filtration column on silica gel (100-200 mesh) to obtain pure (S)-(-)-l-phenyl ethanol.


| Yield | $: 0.210 \mathrm{~g},(86 \%)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $[\boldsymbol{\alpha}]_{\mathbf{D}}$ | $:-26.6(c 3, \mathrm{MeOH}) \quad\left[\mathrm{Lit}^{22 \mathrm{j}}-45.9(c 3, \mathrm{MeOH})\right]$ |
| er | $: 80: 20$ |
| ${ }^{\mathbf{1}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{~ N M R ~}\left(\mathbf{C D C l}_{\mathbf{3}}\right)$ | $: \delta 1.5(\mathrm{~d}, J=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.25(\mathrm{bs}, 1 \mathrm{H},-\mathrm{OH}), 4.85(\mathrm{q}$, |
|  | $J=7.2 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.2-7.4(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H})$. |

## References:

1. Lait, S. M.; Rankic, D. A.; Keay, B. A. Chem. Rev. 2007, 107, 767.
2. (a) Ahn, K. H.; Lee, S.; Lim, A. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 5065. (b) Abbas, T. R.; Cadogan, J. I. G.; Doyle, A. A.; Gosney, I.; Hodgson, P. K. G.; Howells, G. E.; Hulme, A. N.; Parsons, S.; Sadler, I. H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1997, 38, 4917. (c) Banks, M. R.; Cadogan, J. I. G.; Gosney, I.; Gaur, S.; Hodgson, P. K. G. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1994, 5, 2447. (d) Banks, M. R.; Cadogan, J. I. G.; Gosney, I.; Gould, R. O.; Hodgson, P. K. G.; McDougall, D. Tetrahedron 1998, 54, 9765.
3. (a) Hayashi, Y.; Rohde, J. J.; Corey, E. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 5502. (b) Andres, C.; Maestro, G.; Nieto, J.; Pedrosa, R.; Garcia-Granda, S.; Perez-Carreno, E. Tetrahedron Lett. 1997, 38, 1463. (c) Andres, C.; Garcia-Valverde, M.; Nieto, J.; Pedrosa, R. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 5230. (d) Pedrosa, R.; Sayalero, S.; Vicente, M.; Casado, B. J. Org. Chem. 2005, 70, 7273. (e) Andres, C.; Nieto, J.; Pedrosa, R.; Vicente, M. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 8570. (f) Pedrosa, R.; Andres, C.; Nieto, J. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 831. (g) Pedrosa, R.; Andres, C.; Nieto, J. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 782. (h) Banks, M. R.; Cadogan, J. I. G.; Gosney, I.; Gaur, S.; Hodgson, P. K. G. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1994, 5, 2447.
4. (a) Muchow, G.; Vannoorenberghe, Y.; Buono, G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1987, 28, 6163. (b) Oppolzer, W.; Radinov, R. N. Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 5645. (c) Cho, B. T.; Kim, N. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 4115. (d) Cicchi, S.; Crea, S.; Goti, A.; Brandi, A. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1997, 8, 293. (e) Genov, M.; Kostova, K.; Dimitrov, V. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1997, 8, 1869. (f) Hulst, R.; Heres, H.; Fitzpatrick, K.; Peper, N. C. M. W.; Kellogg, R. M. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1996, 7, 2755. (g) Panev, S.; Linden, A.; Dimitrov, V. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2001, 12, 1313. (h) Dimitrov, V.; Dobrikov, G.; Genov, M. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2001, 12, 1323. (i) Vilaplana, M. J.; Molina, P.; Arques, A.; Andres, C.; Pedrosa, R. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2002, 13, 5. (j) Panda, M.; Puay-Wah, P.; Kozlowski, M. C. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 564. (k) Costa, V. E. U.; Oliveira, L. F. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2004, 15, 2583. (1) Martins, J. E. D.; Mehlecke, C. M.; Gamba, M.; Costa, V. E. U. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2006, 17, 1817. (m) Hari, Y.; Aoyama, T. Synthesis 2005, 583. (n) Szakonyi, Z.; Balazs, A.; Martinek, T. A.; Fulop, F. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2006, 17, 199. (o) Szakonyi, Z.; Hetenyi, A.; Fulop, F. Tetrahedron 2008, 64, 1034. (p) Martınez, A. G.; Vilar,
E. T.; Fraile, A. G.; Cerero, S. de la M.; Ruiz, P. M.; Morillo, C. D. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2007, 18, 742. (q) Olsson, C.; Helgesson, S.; Frejd, T. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2008, 19, 1484.
5. (a) Lee, H.-S.; Kang, S. H. Synlett 2004, 1673. (b) Singh, O. V.; Kampf, D. J.; Hyunsoo, H. Tetrahedron Lett. 2004, 45, 7239. (c) Panunzio, M.; Tamanini, E.; Bandini, E.; Campana, E.; D'Aurizio, A.; Vicennati, P. Tetrahedron 2006, 62, 12270. (d) Naidu, S. V.; Kumar, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 2007, 48, 3793. (e) Davis, F. A.; Gaspari, P. M.; Nolt, B. M.; Xu, P. J. Org. Chem. 2008, 73, 9619. (f) Kempf, D. J.; Sham, H. L.; Marsh, K. C.; Flentge, C. A.; Betebenner, D.; Green, B. E.; McDonald, E.; Vasavanonda, S.; Saldivar, A.; Wideburg, N. E.; Kati, W. M.; Ruiz, L.; Zhao, C.; Fino, L.; Patterson, J.; Molla, A.; Plattner, J. J.; Norbeck, D. W. J. Med. Chem. 1998, 41, 602. (g) Kochi, T.; Tang, T. P.; Ellman, J. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 11276.
6. (a) Denmark, S. E.; Dorow, R. L. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 5926. (b) Denmark, S. E.; Chatani, N.; Pansare, S. V. Tetrahedron 1992, 48, 2191. (c) Ahn, K. H.; Lim, A.; Lee, S. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1993, 4, 2435. (d) Pedrosa, R.; Andres, C.; Iglesias, J. M. J. Org. Chem. 2001, 66, 243. (e) Pedrosa, R.; Andres, C.; Iglesias, J. M.; Perez-Encabo, A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2001, 123, 1817 (f) Alberola, A.; Andres, C.; Pedrosa, R. Synlett 1990, 763. (g) Andres, C.; Nieto, J.; Pedrosa, R.; Villamanan, N. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 4130. (h) Yamaguchi, S.; Mosher, H. S. J. Org. Chem. 1973, 38, 1870. (i) Brinkmeyer, R. S.; Kapoor, V. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1977, 99, 8339. (j) Abenhaim, D.; Boireau, G.; Sabourault, B. Tetrahedron Lett. 1980, 21, 3043. (k) Abenhaim, D.; Boireau, G.; Deberly, A. J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 4045. (1) Eliel, E. L.; He, X.-C. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 2114. (m) Pedrosa, R.; Sayalero, S.; Vicente, M.; Maestro, A. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 2177.
7. Li, X.; Yeung, C.; Chan, A. S. C.; Yang, T.-K. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1999, 10, 759.
8. (a) Hayashi, M.; Miyamoto, Y.; Inoue, T.; Oguni, N. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1991, 1752. (b) Hayashi, M.; Miyamoto, Y.; Inoue, T.; Oguni, N. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 1515. (c) Yaozhong, J.; Xiangge, Z.; Wenhao, H.; Lanjun, W.; Aiqiao, M. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1995, 6, 405. (d) Yaozhong, J.; Xiangge, Z.; Wenhao, H.; Zhi, L.; Aiqiao, M. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1995, 6, 2915. (e) Gama, A.; Flores-Lopez, L. Z.; Aguirre, G.; Parra-Hake, M.; Somanathan, R.; Walsh, P. J. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2002, 13, 149. (f) Gama, A.; Flores-Lopez,
L. Z.; Aguirre, G.; Parra-Hake, M.; Somanathan, R.; Cole, T. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2005, 16, 1167. (g) Rodriguez, B.; Pasto, M.; Jimeno, C.; Pericas, M. A. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2006, 17, 151.
9. North, M.; Usanov, D. L.; Young, C. Chem. Rev. 2008, 108, 5146.
10. (a) Soai, K.; Niwa, S. Chem. Rev. 1992, 92, 833. (b) Pu, L.; Yu, H.-B. Chem. Rev. 2001, 101, 757. (c) Noyori, R.; Suga, S.; Kawai, K.; Okada, S.; Kitamura, M.; Oguni, N.; Hayashi, M.; Kaneko, T.; Matsuda, Y. J. Organomet. Chem. 1990, 382, 19. (d) Noyori, R.; Kitamura, M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1991, 30, 49. (e) Prasad, K. R. K.; Joshi, N. N. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 3770.
11. (a) Yamakawa, M.; Noyori, R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 6327. (b) Yamakawa, M.; Noyori, R. Organometallics, 1999, 18, 128.
12. (a) Mowry, D. T. Chem. Rev. 1948, 42, 189. (b) North, M. Synlett 1993, 807. (c) Gregory, R. J. H. Chem. Rev. 1999, 99, 3649. (d) Effenberges, F. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl. 1994, 33, 1515. (e) North, M. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2003, 14, 147.
13. (a) Denmark, S. E.; Beutner, G. L. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 2008, 47, 1560. (b) Gawronski, J.; Wascinska, N.; Gajewy, J. Chem. Rev. 2008, 108, 5227.
14. (a) Hayashi, M.; Matsuda, T.; Oguni, N. J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 1990, 1364. (b) Hayashi, M.; Matsuda, T.; Oguni, N. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans I 1992, 3135. (c) Narasaka, K.; Yamada, T.; Minamikawa, H. Chem. Lett. 1987, 2073.
15. (a) Pan, W.; Feng, X.; Gong, L.; Hu, W.; Li, Z.; Mi, A.; Jiang, Y. Synlett 1996, 337. (b) Jiang, Y.; Gong, L.; Feng, X.; Hu, W.; Pan, W.; Li, Z.; Mi, A. Tetrahedron, 1997, 53, 14327.
16. (a) Reetz, M. T.; Kunisch, F.; Heitmann, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 1986, 27, 4721. (b) Ryu, D. H.; Corey, E. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 8106.
17. Kobayashi, S.; Tsuchiya, Y.; Mukaiyama, T. Chem. Lett. 1991, 537.
18. (a) Holmes, I. P.; Kagan, H. B. Tetrahedron Lett. 2000, 41, 7453. (b) Holmes, I. P.; Kagan, H. B. Tetrahedron Lett. 2000, 41, 7457.
19. Hatano, M.; Ikeno, T.; Miyamoto, T.; Ishihara, K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 10776.
20. Liu, X.; Qin, B.; Zhou, X.; He, B.; Feng, X. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 12224.
21. (a) Tian, S.-K.; Hong, R.; Deng, L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 9900. (b) Wen, Y.; Huang, X.; Haung, J.; Xiong, Y.; Qin, B.; Feng, X. Synlett 2005, 2445. (c) Qin, B.; Liu, X.; Shi, J.; Zheng, K.; Zhao, H.; Feng, X. J. Org. Chem. 2007, 72,
22. (d) Ishikawa, T.; Isobe, T. Chem. Eur. J. 2002, 8, 552. (e) Kano, T.; Sasaki, K.; Konishi, T.; Haruka, M.; Maruoka, K. Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47, 4615.
23. (a) Itsuno, S.; Nakano, M.; Miyazaki, K.; Masuda, H.; Ito, K.; Hirao, A.; Nakahama, S. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans.I 1985, 2039. (b) Corey, E. J.; Bakshi, R. K.; Shibata, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 5551. (c) Nishizawa, M.; Noyori, R. In Comprehensive organic Synthesis vol. 8 (Eds.: Trost, B. M; Fleming, I), Pergamon: Oxford, 1991, p.139. (d) Bruner, H.; Zettlmeier, W. In Handbook of Enantioselective Catalysis, VCH: Weinheim, 1993. (e) Singh, V. K. Synthesis 1992, 605. (f) Wallabum, S.; Martens, J. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1992, 3, 1475. (g) Deloux, L.; Srebnik, M. Chem. Rev. 1993, 93, 763. (h) Corey, E. J.; Azimioara, M.; Sarshar, S. Tetrahedron Lett. 1992, 33, 3429. (i) Jones, D. K.; Liotta, D. C.; Shinkai, I.; Mathre, D. J. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 799. (j) Prasad, K. R. K.; Joshi, N. N. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1996, 7, 3147.
24. Pickard, R. H.; Kenyon, J. J. Chem. Soc. 1914, 1115.
25. Zhong, J.; Guo, H.; Wang, M.; Yin, M.; Wang, M. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2007, 18, 734.

NMR Spectra And

## HPLC Chromatogram







DEPT NMR Spectrum of compound 4




${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}$ of compound $6\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$




${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR spectrum


${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$


${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$

|  |  |  | TMM |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ${ }_{10}$ | $\frac{0.98}{\frac{0.0}{5}}$ |  |  |

( $\mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right.$ )
${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}-\mathrm{NMR}\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$

|  |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |


${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$-NMR of compound $27\left(\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}, 200 \mathrm{MHz}\right)$



Determination of enantiomeric excess for $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathbf{Z n}$ addition product

( $\pm$


Detector A - 1
(254nm)
Pk\# Retention Tim
Area Area

$$
\text { Area \% } \quad \text { Height } \quad \text { Height Percent }
$$

| 1 | 26.400 | 1497853 | 48.486 | 21277 | 50.17 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 32.350 | 1591421 | 51.514 | 21130 | 49.83 |
| Totals |  | 3089274 | 100.000 | 42407 | 100.00 |


$S$-(-)


Detector A-1
(254nm)
Pk\# Retention Time Area Area \% Height Height Percent

| 1 | 26.683 | 82847 | 3.246 | 1352 | 3.76 |
| ---: | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 2 | 32.708 | 2469452 | 96.754 | 34623 | 96.24 |
| Totals |  | 2552299 | 100.000 | 35975 | 100.00 |

97:3 er, Chiracel OD-H column; ${ }^{i}$ PrOH:n-Hexane (2:98); $0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min} . ; 254 \mathrm{~nm}$.
Retention time: $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=26.683 \mathrm{~min}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=32.708 \mathrm{~min}$.

( $\pm$


Detector A-1
(220nm)
Pk\# Retention Time Ar
rea Area
Area \% Height Height Percent

| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 19.975 \\ 22.683 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 12305208 \\ & 12199155 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 50.216 \\ & 49.784 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 323459 \\ & 331238 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 49.41 \\ & 50.59 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Totals |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 24504363 | 100.000 | 654697 | 100.00 |



S-(-)


96:4 er, Kromasil-5-Amycoat column; EtOH:n-Hexane (2:98); $0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min} . ; 220 \mathrm{~nm}$.
Retention time: $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=19.942 \mathrm{~min}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=22.70 \mathrm{~min}$.

( $\pm$


Detector A - 1
( 254 nm )

$$
\text { Pk\# Retention Time Area } \quad \text { Area \% } \quad \text { Height Height Percent }
$$

| 1 | 77.992 | 1152768 | 50.320 | 5522 | 53.86 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 89.283 | 1138101 | 49.680 | 4731 | 46.14 |
| Totals |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 2290869 | 100.000 | 10253 | 100.00 |


$S-(-)$


Detector A - 1
(254nm) Pk\# Retention Time Area $\quad$ Area \% $\quad$ Height Height Percent

| 2 | 77.325 | 105531 | 4.649 | 526 | 5.91 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 89.317 | 2164326 | 95.351 | 8368 | 94.09 |
| Totals |  | 2269857 | 100.000 | 8894 | 100.00 |

95:5 er, Chiracel OD-H column; ${ }^{i} \operatorname{PrOH}: n-H e x a n e ~(0.5: 99.5) ; ~ 0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min} . ; 254 \mathrm{~nm}$.

Retention time: $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=77.325 \mathrm{~min}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=89.317 \mathrm{~min}$.

( $\pm$


| Peak \# | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RetTime } \\ & {[\mathrm{min}]} \end{aligned}$ | Type | Width [min] | $\begin{array}{r} \text { Area } \\ {\left[\mathrm{pA}^{*} \mathrm{~s}\right]} \end{array}$ | Height <br> [pA] | $\begin{gathered} \text { Area } \\ \% \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 21.162 | BB | 0.1318 | 135.08836 | 15.95500 | 49.77854 |
| 2 | 21.772 | BB | 0.1408 | 136.29033 | 15.16953 | 50.22146 |
| Total | 5 : |  |  | 271.37869 | 31.12452 |  |


$S-(-)$


| Peak \# | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RetTime } \\ & {[\mathrm{min}]} \end{aligned}$ | Type | Width [min] | Area [pA*s] | Height [pA] | Area $\%$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 21.184 | VV | 0.1616 | 20.44768 | 1.89899 | 4.78068 |
| 2 | 21.686 | VV | 0.1590 | 407.26746 | 38.62247 | 95.21932 |
| Total | $s$ : |  |  | 427.71513 | 40.52146 |  |

95:5 er; GC analysis (Cp-Cyclodextrin-B-2,3,6-M-19 capillary column), at $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(1$ min.), 10 deg. $/ \mathrm{min} ., 120{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ( 30 min .), Retention time: $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=21.184 \mathrm{~min}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=21.686$ min.

( $\pm$


Detector A - 1
( 254 nm )

> | Pk \# | Retention Time | Area | Area $\%$ | Height | Height Percent |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

| 1 | 33.692 | 15810270 | 49.759 | 249858 | 61.73 |
| ---: | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 2 | 62.033 | 15963252 | 50.241 | 154922 | 38.27 |
| Totals |  | 31773522 | 100.000 | 404780 | 100.00 |


$S-(-)$


97:3 er, Chiracel OD-H column; ${ }^{i}$ PrOH:n-Hexane (4:96); $0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min} . ; 254 \mathrm{~nm}$. Retention time: $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=33.775 \mathrm{~min}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=63.883 \mathrm{~min}$.

( $\pm$


Detector A-1
( 254 nm )
Pk\# Retention Time
Area Area \% Height Height Percent

| 2 | 36.967 | 14657041 | 50.468 | 262819 | 60.63 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 43.375 | 14385217 | 49.532 | 170646 | 39.37 |
| Totals |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 29042258 | 100.000 | 433465 | 100.00 |



S-(-)

97.5:2.5 er, Chiracel OD-H column; ${ }^{i} \operatorname{PrOH}: n-H e x a n e ~(4: 96) ; ~ 0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min} . ; 254 \mathrm{~nm}$.

Retention time: $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=39.692 \mathrm{~min}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=47.183 \mathrm{~min}$.

( $\pm$


| Peak \# | $\begin{gathered} \text { RetTime } \\ {[\mathrm{min}]} \end{gathered}$ | Type | Width <br> [min] | $\begin{gathered} \text { Area } \\ {\left[\mathrm{pA}^{*} \mathrm{~s}\right]} \end{gathered}$ | Height <br> [pA] | Area \% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ---- | 19.019 |  | 0.1592 | 453.23935 | 42.25035 | 49.24873 |
| 2 | 19.690 |  | 0.1759 | 467.06738 | 39.52060 | 50.75127 |
| Totals : |  |  |  | 920.30673 | 81.77094 |  |


$S$-(-)


96:4 er; GC analysis (Cp-Cyclodextrin-B-2,3,6-M-19 capillary column), at $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(1$ min.), 10 deg. $/ \mathrm{min} ., 120^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(30 \mathrm{~min}$.$) , Retention time: \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=18.998 \mathrm{~min}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=19.715$ min.

( $\pm$ )


| Detector A - 1 <br> (220nm) <br> Pk \# | Retention Time | Area | Area \% | Height | Height Percent |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 38.108 | 16123020 | 49.090 | 184318 | 58.15 |
| 2 | 65.250 | 16720986 | 50.910 | 132638 | 41.85 |
| Totals |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 32844006 | 100.000 | 316956 | 100.00 |



S-(+)


Detector A-1
(220nm)

| (220nm) | Pk\# | Retention Time | Area | Area $\%$ | Height | Height Percent |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | 37.417 | 6818068 | 12.146 | 80978 | 20.18 |  |
| 2 | 63.308 | 49317604 | 87.854 | 320208 | 79.82 |  |
| Totals |  |  |  |  |  |  |

88:12 er, Chiracel OD-H column; ${ }^{i}$ PrOH:n-Hexane (2:98); $0.5 \mathrm{~mL} / \mathrm{min}$.; 220 nm .
Retention time: $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=37.417 \mathrm{~min}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{R}}=63.308 \mathrm{~min}$.

